

## B.Sc. (Nursing)

1<sup>ST</sup> Semester

Course Name-COMMUNICATIVE ENGLISH

Course Code- ENGL 101

Theory- 2 Credits (40 hours)

Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
I	3 (T)	Identify the significance of communicative English	<b>Communication</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• What is communication?</li><li>• What are communication roles of listeners, speakers, readers and writers as healthcare professionals?</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Definitions with examples, illustrations and explanations</li><li>• Identifying competencies/ communicative strategies in LSRW</li><li>• Reading excerpts on the above and interpreting them through tasks</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Checking for understanding through tasks</li></ul>
II	5 (T)	Describe concepts and principles of Language (English) use in professional development such as pronunciation, vocabulary, grammar, paraphrasing, voice modulation, spelling, pause and silence	<b>Introduction to LSRGW</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• L – Listening: Different types of listening</li><li>• S – Speaking: Understanding Consonants, Vowels, Word and Sentence Stress, Intonation</li><li>• R – Reading: Medical vocabulary,</li><li>• Gr – Grammar: Understanding tenses, linkers</li><li>• W – Writing simple sentences and short paragraphs – emphasis on correct grammar</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Exercises on listening to news, announcements, telephone conversations and instructions from others</li><li>• Information on fundamentals of Speech – Consonant, Vowel, Stress and Intonation with tasks based on these through audio/video and texts</li><li>• Reading a medical dictionary/ glossary of medical terms with matching exercises</li><li>• Information on tenses and basic concepts of correct grammar through fill in the blanks, true/false questions.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Through _check your understanding 'exercises</li></ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
C/4



Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
III	5 (T)	Demonstrate attentive listening in different hypothetical situations	<b>Attentive Listening</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Focusing on listening in different situations – announcements, descriptions, narratives, instructions, discussions, demonstrations</li> <li>Reproducing Verbatim</li> <li>Listening to academic talks/ lectures</li> <li>Listening to presentation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Listening to announcements, news, documentaries with tasks based on listening</li> </ul> With multiple choice, Yes/No and fill in the blank activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Checking individually against correct answers</li> <li>Listening for specific information</li> <li>Listening for overall meaning and instructions</li> <li>Listening to attitudes and opinions</li> </ul> Listening to audio, video and identify key points.
IV	9 (T)	Converse effectively, appropriately and timely within the given context and the individual or team they are communicating with either face to face or other means	<b>Speaking – Effective Conversation</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conversation situations – informal, formal and neutral</li> <li>Factors influencing way of speaking – setting, topic, social relationship, attitude and language</li> <li>Greetings, introductions, requesting, asking for and giving permission, speaking personally and casual conversations</li> <li>Asking for information, giving instructions and directions</li> <li>Agreeing and disagreeing, giving opinions</li> <li>Describing people, places, events and things, narrating, reporting &amp; reaching conclusions</li> <li>Evaluating and comparing</li> <li>Complaints and suggestions</li> <li>Telephone conversations</li> <li>Delivering presentations</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Different types of speaking activities related to the content</li> <li>Guided with prompts and free discussions</li> <li>Presentation techniques</li> <li>Talking to peers and other adults.</li> <li>Talking to patients and Patient attenders</li> <li>Talking to other healthcare professionals</li> <li>Classroom conversation</li> </ul> Scenario based learning tasks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Individual and group/peer assessment through live speaking tests.</li> <li>Presentation of situation in emergency and routine</li> <li>Handoff</li> <li>Reporting in doctors/nurses' rounds</li> <li>Case presentation</li> <li>Face to face oral communication</li> <li>Speaking individually (Nurse to nurse/patient/ doctor) and to others in the group</li> <li>Telephonic talking</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of... SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature... *[Handwritten Signature]*



Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
V	5 (1)	Read, interpret and comprehend content in text, flow sheet, framework, figures, tables, reports, anecdotes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Reading</b></li> <li>• Reading strategies, reading notes and messages</li> <li>• Reading relevant articles and news items</li> <li>• Vocabulary for everyday activities, abbreviations and medical vocabulary</li> <li>Understanding visuals, graphs, figures and notes on instructions</li> <li>• Reading reports and interpreting them</li> <li>• Using idioms and phrases, spotting errors, vocabulary for presentations</li> <li>Remedial Grammar</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Detailed tasks and exercises on reading for information, inference and evaluation</li> </ul> Vocabulary games and puzzles for medical lexis Grammar activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reading/ summarizing/ justifying answers orally</li> <li>• Patient document</li> <li>• Doctor's prescription of care</li> <li>Journal/news reading and interpretation</li> <li>Notes/Reports</li> </ul>
VI	5 (1)	Enhance expressions through writing skills	<b>Writing Skills</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Writing patient history</li> <li>• Note taking</li> <li>• Summarising</li> <li>• Anecdotal records</li> <li>• Letter writing</li> <li>• Diary/Journal writing</li> <li>• Report writing</li> <li>• Paper writing skills</li> <li>• Abstract writing</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Writing tasks with focus on task fulfilment, coherence and cohesion, appropriate vocabulary and correct grammar</li> <li>• Guided and free tasks</li> <li>• Different kinds of letter writing tasks</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Paper based assessment by the teacher/ trainer against set band descriptors</li> <li>• Presentation of situation</li> <li>• Documentation</li> <li>• Report writing</li> <li>• Paper writing skills</li> <li>• Verbatim reproducing</li> <li>• Letter writing</li> <li>• Resume/CV</li> </ul>



Sage College of Nursing  
 Phopal  
 2020



Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
VII	8 (T)	Apply LSRW Skill in combination to learn, teach, educate and share information, ideas and results	<b>LSRW Skills</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Critical thinking strategies for listening and reading</li> <li>• Oral reports, presentations</li> <li>• Writing instructions, letters and reports</li> </ul> Error analysis regarding LSRW	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Valuating different options/multiple answers and interpreting decisions through situational activities</li> <li>• Demonstration – individually and in groups</li> <li>• Group Discussion</li> <li>• Presentation</li> <li>• Role Play</li> <li>• Writing reports</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Consolidated assessment orally and through written tasks/exercises</li> </ul>

### COURSE OUTCOMES

On completion of the course, the students as per Bloom's Taxonomy will be able to

**CO1 Identify<sup>3</sup>** the significance of Communicative English for healthcare professionals

**CO2 Apply<sup>3</sup>** the concepts and principles of English Language use in professional development such as pronunciation, vocabulary, grammar, paraphrasing, voice modulation, Spelling, pause and silence.

**CO3 Demonstrate<sup>2</sup>** attentive listening in different hypothetical situations.

**CO4 Converse<sup>3</sup>** effectively, appropriately and timely within the given context and the individual or team they are communicating with either face to face or by other means.

**CO5 Read<sup>1</sup>, interpret<sup>2</sup> and comprehend<sup>2</sup>** content in text, flow sheet, framework, figures, tables, reports, anecdotes etc.

#### **Text Books**

1. Shama Lohumi, Rakesh Lohumi, 2021. Communicative English for Nurses , Elsevier Publication
2. Sunita Sharma , Shreya Jain, 2022. Communicative English for nurses. Sourabh Medical Publisher

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of ..... SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature.....





Course Name- APPLIED ANATOMY

Course Code- ANAT 105

Theory- 3 Credits (60 hours)

Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
I	8 (T)	<p>Define the terms relative to the anatomical position</p> <p>Describe the anatomical planes</p> <p>Define and describe the terms used to describe movements</p> <p>Organization of human body and structure of cell, tissues membranes and glands</p> <p>Describe the types of cartilage</p> <p>Compare and contrast the features of skeletal, smooth and cardiac muscle</p>	<p><b>Introduction to anatomical terms and organization of the human body</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Introduction to anatomical terms relative to position – anterior, ventral, posterior dorsal, superior, inferior, median, lateral, proximal, distal, superficial, deep, prone, supine, palmar and plantar</li> <li>Anatomical planes (axial/ transverse/ horizontal, sagittal/vertical plane and coronal/frontal/oblique plane)</li> <li>Movements (flexion, extension, abduction, adduction, medial rotation, lateral rotation, inversion, eversion, supination, pronation, plantar flexion, dorsal flexion and circumduction)</li> <li>Cell structure, Cell division</li> <li>Tissue – definition, types, characteristics, classification, location</li> <li>Membrane, glands – classification and structure</li> <li>Identify major surface and bony landmarks in each body region, Organization of human body</li> <li>Hyaline, fibro cartilage, elastic cartilage</li> <li>Features of skeletal, smooth and cardiac muscle</li> <li>Application and implication in nursing</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>Use of models</li> <li>Video demonstration</li> <li>Use of microscopic slides</li> <li>Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>Video/Slides</li> <li>Anatomical Torso</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Quiz</li> <li>MCQ</li> <li>Short answer</li> </ul>
II	6 (T)	<p>Describe the structure of respiratory system</p> <p>Identify the muscles of respiration and examine their contribution to the</p>	<p><b>The Respiratory system</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Structure of the organs of respiration</li> <li>Muscles of respiration</li> <li>Application and implication in nursing</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>Models</li> <li>Video/Slides</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Objective type</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies

School of SAGE College of Nursing

Signature.....



Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
III	6 (T)	Describe the structure of digestive system	<b>The Digestive system</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Structure of alimentary canal and accessory organs of digestion</li> <li>Application and implications in nursing</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>Video Slides</li> <li>Anatomical torso</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Objective type</li> </ul>
IV	8 (T)	Describe the structure of circulatory and lymphatic system.	<b>The Circulatory and Lymphatic system</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Structure of blood components, blood vessels – Arterial and Venous system</li> <li>Position of heart relative to the associated structures</li> <li>Chambers of heart, layers of heart</li> <li>Heart valves, coronary arteries</li> <li>Nerve and blood supply to heart</li> <li>Lymphatic tissue</li> <li>Veins used for IV injections</li> <li>Application and implication in nursing</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture</li> <li>Models</li> <li>Video/Slide</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Short answer</li> <li>MCQ</li> </ul>
V	4 (T)	Identify the major endocrine glands and describe the structure of endocrine Glands	<b>The Endocrine system</b> Structure of Hypothalamus, Pineal Gland, Pituitary gland, Thyroid, Parathyroid, Thymus, Pancreas and Adrenal glands	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture</li> <li>Models/charts</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Objective type</li> </ul>
VI	4 (T)	Describe the structure of various sensory organs	<b>The Sensory organs</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Structure of skin, eye, ear, nose and tongue</li> <li>Application and implications in nursing</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture</li> <li>Explain with Video/ models/charts</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Short answer</li> <li>MCQ</li> </ul>
VII	10 (T)	Describe anatomical position and structure of bones and joints  Identify major bones that make up the axial and appendicular skeleton  Classify the joints  Identify the application and implications in nursing  Describe the structure of muscle  Apply the knowledge in performing nursing procedures/skills	<b>The Musculoskeletal system:</b> <b>The Skeletal system</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Anatomical positions</li> <li>Bones – types, structure, growth and ossification</li> <li>Axial and appendicular skeleton</li> <li>Joints – classification, major joints and structure</li> <li>Application and implications in nursing</li> </ul> <b>The Muscular system</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Types and structure of muscles</li> <li>Muscle groups – muscles of the head, neck, thorax, abdomen, pelvis, upper limb and lower limbs</li> <li>Principal muscles – deltoid, biceps, triceps, respiratory, abdominal, pelvic floor, pelvic floor muscles, gluteal muscles and vastus lateralis</li> <li>Major muscles involved in nursing procedures.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review – discussion</li> <li>Lecture</li> <li>Discussions</li> <li>Explain using charts, skeleton and loose bones and torso</li> <li>Identifying muscles involved in nursing procedures in lab</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Objective type</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of: SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*





Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
VIII	5 (T)	Describe the structure of renal system	<b>The Renal system</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Structure of kidney, ureters, bladder, urethra</li> </ul> Application and implication in nursing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture</li> <li>Models/charts</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>MCQ</li> <li>Short answer</li> </ul>
IX	5 (T)	Describe the structure of reproductive system	<b>The Reproductive system</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Structure of male reproductive organs</li> <li>Structure of female reproductive organs</li> </ul> Structure of breast	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture</li> <li>Models/charts</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>MCQ</li> <li>Short answer</li> </ul>
X	6 (T)	Describe the structure of nervous system including the distribution of the nerves, nerve plexuses  Describe the ventricular system	<b>The Nervous system</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review Structure of neurons</li> <li>CNS, ANS and PNS (Central, autonomic and peripheral)</li> <li>Structure of brain, spinal cord, cranial nerves, spinal nerves, peripheral nerves, functional areas of cerebral cortex</li> <li>Ventricular system – formation, circulation, and drainage</li> </ul> Application and implication in nursing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture</li> <li>Explain with models</li> <li>Video slides</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>MCQ</li> <li>Short answer</li> </ul>

### COURSE OUTCOME

On completion of the course, the students as per Bloom's Taxonomy will be able to.

**CO1 Describe<sup>1</sup>** anatomical terms.

**CO2 Explain<sup>2</sup>** the general and microscopic structure of each system of the body.

**CO3 Identify<sup>3</sup>** relative positions of the major body organs as well as their general anatomic locations.

**CO4 Explore<sup>3</sup>** the effect of alterations in structure.

**CO5 Apply<sup>3</sup>** knowledge of anatomic structures to analyze clinical situations and therapeutic applications.

### List of Books

1. Chourasia's BD 2023 Human anatomy ninth edition CBS Publication.
2. Ross & Wilson 2023 Anatomy & Physiology Fourteenth edition Elsevier Publication.
3. Ashalatha PR G Deepa Text Book of Anatomy and Physiology for nurses, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition Elsevier Publication

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_





**Course Name- APPLIED PHYSIOLOGY**

**Course Code- ENGL 101**

**Theory- 3 Credits (60 hours)**

Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
I	4 (T)	Describe the physiology of cell, tissues, membranes and glands	<b>General Physiology – Basic concepts</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cell physiology including transportation across cell membrane</li> <li>• Body fluid compartments, Distribution of total body fluid, intracellular and extracellular compartments, major electrolytes and maintenance of homeostasis</li> <li>• Cell cycle</li> <li>• Tissue – formation, repair</li> <li>• Membranes and glands – functions</li> <li>• Application and implication in nursing</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Review – discussion</li> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Video demonstrations</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Quiz</li> <li>• MCQ</li> <li>• Short answer</li> </ul>
II	6 (T)	Describe the physiology and mechanism of respiration  Identify the muscles of respiration and examine their contribution to the mechanism of breathing	<b>Respiratory system</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Functions of respiratory organs</li> <li>• Physiology of respiration</li> <li>• Pulmonary circulation – functional features</li> <li>• Pulmonary ventilation, exchange of gases</li> <li>• Carriage of oxygen and carbon-dioxide, Exchange of gases in tissue</li> <li>• Regulation of respiration</li> <li>• Hypoxia, cyanosis, dyspnea, periodic breathing</li> <li>• Respiratory changes during exercise</li> <li>• Application and implication in nursing</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Video slides</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• MCQ</li> </ul>

SAGE University, Bhopal  
 School of Health Sciences  
 SAGE College of Nursing  
 Bhopal  
*[Signature]*



Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
III	8 (T)	Describe the functions of digestive system	<b>Digestive system</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Functions of the organs of digestive tract</li> <li>• Saliva – composition, regulation of secretion and functions of saliva</li> <li>• Composition and function of gastric juice, mechanism and regulation of gastric secretion</li> <li>• Composition of pancreatic juice, function, regulation of pancreatic secretion</li> <li>• Functions of liver, gall bladder and pancreas</li> <li>• Composition of bile and function</li> <li>• Secretion and function of small and large intestine</li> <li>• Movements of alimentary tract</li> <li>• Digestion in mouth, stomach, small intestine, large intestine, absorption of food</li> <li>• Application and implications in nursing</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Video slides</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• MCQ</li> </ul>
IV	6 (T)	Explain the functions of the heart, and physiology of circulation	<b>Circulatory and Lymphatic system</b> Functions of heart, conduction system, cardiac cycle, Stroke volume and cardiac output <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Blood pressure and Pulse</li> <li>• Circulation – principles, factors influencing blood pressure, pulse</li> <li>• Coronary circulation, Pulmonary and systemic circulation</li> <li>• Heart rate – regulation of heart rate</li> <li>• Normal value and variations</li> <li>• Cardiovascular homeostasis in exercise and posture</li> </ul> Application and implication in nursing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Video/Slides</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• MCQ</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal

Chairman, Board of Studies

School of SAGE College of Nursing

Signature




Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
V	5 (T)	Describe the composition and functions of blood	<b>Blood</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Blood – Functions, Physical characteristics</li> <li>• Formation of blood cells</li> <li>• Erythropoiesis – Functions of RBC, RBC life cycle</li> <li>• WBC – types, functions</li> <li>• Platelets – Function and production of platelets</li> <li>• Clotting mechanism of blood, clotting time, bleeding time, PTT</li> <li>• Hemostasis – role of vasoconstriction, platelet plug formation in hemostasis, coagulation factors, intrinsic and extrinsic pathways of coagulation</li> <li>• Blood groups and types</li> <li>• Functions of reticuloendothelial system, immunity</li> </ul> Application in nursing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Videos</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• MCQ</li> </ul>
VI	5 (T)	Identify the major endocrine glands and describe their functions	<b>The Endocrine system</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Functions and hormones of Pineal Gland, Pituitary gland, Thyroid, Parathyroid, Thymus, Pancreas and Adrenal glands.</li> <li>• Other hormones</li> <li>• Alterations in disease</li> </ul> Application and implication in nursing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Explain using charts</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• MCQ</li> </ul>
VII	4 (T)	Describe the structure of various sensory organs	<b>The Sensory Organs</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Functions of skin</li> <li>• Vision, hearing, taste and smell</li> <li>• Errors of refraction, aging changes</li> </ul> Application and implications in nursing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Video</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• MCQ</li> </ul>
VIII	6 (T)	Describe the functions of bones, joints, various types of muscles, its special properties and nerves supplying them	<b>Musculoskeletal system</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bones – Functions, movements of bones of axial and appendicular skeleton, Bone healing</li> <li>• Joints and joint movements</li> <li>• Alteration of joint disease</li> <li>• Properties and Functions of skeletal muscles – mechanism of muscle contraction</li> <li>• Structure and properties of cardiac muscles and smooth muscles</li> </ul> Application and implication in nursing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Video presentation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Structured essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• MCQ</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of Nursing  
 Signature: *CJA*





Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
IX	4 (T)	Describe the physiology of renal system	<b>Renal system</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Functions of kidney in maintaining homeostasis</li> <li>• GFR</li> <li>• Functions of ureters, bladder and urethra</li> <li>• Micturition</li> <li>• Regulation of renal function</li> </ul> Application and implication in nursing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Charts and models</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• MCQ</li> </ul>
X	4 (T)	Describe the structure of reproductive system	<b>The Reproductive system</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Female reproductive system – Menstrual cycle, function and hormones of ovary, oogenesis, fertilization, implantation, Functions of breast</li> <li>• Male reproductive system – Spermatogenesis, hormones and its functions, semen</li> </ul> Application and implication in providing nursing care	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Explain using charts, models, specimens</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• MCQ</li> </ul>
XI	8 (T)	Describe the functions of brain, physiology of nerve stimulus, reflexes, cranial and spinal nerves	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Nervous system</b></li> <li>• Overview of nervous system</li> <li>• Review of types, structure and functions of neurons</li> <li>• Nerve impulse</li> <li>• Review functions of Brain-Medulla, Pons, Cerebrum, Cerebellum</li> <li>• Sensory and Motor Nervous system</li> <li>• Peripheral Nervous system</li> <li>• Autonomic Nervous system</li> <li>• Limbic system and higher mental Functions- Hippocampus, Thalamus, Hypothalamus</li> <li>• Vestibular apparatus</li> <li>• Functions of cranial nerves</li> <li>• Autonomic functions</li> </ul> Physiology of Pain-somatic, visceral and referred <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reflexes</li> <li>• CSF formation, composition, circulation of CSF, blood brain barrier and blood CSF barrier</li> </ul> Application and implication in nursing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Video slides</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Brief structured essays</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• MCQ</li> <li>• Critical reflection</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of, SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*



## COURSE OUTCOMES

On completion of the course, the students as per Bloom's Taxonomy will be able to,

**CO1 Develop<sup>5</sup>** understanding of the normal functioning of various organ systems of the body.

**CO2 Identify<sup>1</sup>** the relative contribution of each organ system towards maintenance of homeostasis.

**CO3 Describe<sup>1</sup>** the effect of alterations in functions.

**CO4 Apply<sup>3</sup>** knowledge of physiological basis to analyze clinical situations and therapeutic applications

### Text Books

1. Ross & Wilson 2023 Anatomy & Physiology Fourteenth edition Elsevier Publication.
2. Ashalatha PR G Deepa, 2022. Text Book of Anatomy and Physiology for nurses, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition Elsevier Publication
3. Evelyn C. Pearce, 1997. Anatomy & Physiology for Nurses, Sixteenth edition Jaypee brother's.



SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*

Course Name- APPLIED SOCIOLOGY

Course Code- SOCI 115

Theory- 3 Credits (60 hours)

Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
I	1 (T)	Describe the scope and significance of sociology in nursing	<b>Introduction</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Definition, nature and scope of sociology</li> <li>• Significance of sociology in nursing</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> </ul>
II	15 (T)	Describe the individualization, Groups, processes of Socialization, social change and its importance	<b>Social structure</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Basic concept of society, community, association and institution</li> <li>• Individual and society</li> <li>• Personal disorganization</li> <li>• Social group – meaning, characteristics, and classification.</li> <li>• Social processes – definition and forms, Co-operation, competition, conflict, accommodation, assimilation, isolation</li> <li>• Socialization – characteristics, process, agencies of socialization</li> <li>• Social change – nature, process, and role of nurse</li> <li>• Structure and characteristics of urban, rural and tribal community.</li> <li>• Major health problems in urban, rural and tribal communities</li> <li>• Importance of social structure in nursing profession</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>
III	8 (T)	Describe culture and its impact on health and disease	<b>Culture</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nature, characteristic and evolution of culture</li> <li>• Diversity and uniformity of culture</li> <li>• Difference between culture and civilization</li> <li>• Culture and socialization</li> <li>• Transcultural society</li> </ul> Culture, Modernization and its impact on health and disease	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Panel discussion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman Board of Studies  
 SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*





Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
IV	8 (T)	Explain family, marriage and legislation related to marriage	<b>Family and Marriage</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Family – characteristics, basic need, types and functions of family</li> <li>Marriage – forms of marriage, social custom relating to marriage and importance of marriage</li> <li>Legislation on Indian marriage and family. Influence of marriage and family on health and health practices.</li> </ul>	Lecture	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Essay</li> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Case study report</li> </ul>
V	8 (T)	Explain different types of caste and classes in society and its influence on health	<b>Social stratification</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Introduction – Characteristics &amp; forms of stratification</li> <li>Function of stratification</li> <li>Indian caste system – origin and characteristics</li> <li>Positive and negative impact of caste in society.</li> <li>Class system and status</li> <li>Social mobility-meaning and types</li> <li>Race – concept, criteria of racial classification</li> <li>Influence of class, caste and race system on health.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture</li> <li>Panel discussion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Essay</li> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Objective type</li> </ul>
VI	15 (T)	Explain social organization, disorganization, social problems and role of nurse in reducing social problems	<b>Social organization and disorganization</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Social organization – meaning, elements and types</li> <li>Voluntary associations</li> <li>Social system – definition, types, role and status as structural element of social system.</li> <li>Interrelationship of institutions</li> <li>Social control – meaning, aims and process of social control</li> <li>Social norms, moral and values</li> <li>Social disorganization – definition, causes, Control and planning</li> <li>Major social problems – poverty, housing, food supplies, illiteracy, prostitution, dowry, Child labour, child abuse, delinquency, crime, substance abuse, HIV/AIDS, COVID-19</li> <li>Vulnerable group – elderly, handicapped, minority and other marginal group.</li> <li>Fundamental rights of individual, women and children</li> <li>Role of nurse in reducing social problem and enhance coping</li> <li>Social welfare programs in India</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture</li> <li>Group discussion</li> <li>Observational visit</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Essay</li> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Objective type</li> <li>Visit report</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies

School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature.....



Date	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
VII	5 (1)	Explain clinical sociology and its application in the hospital and community	<b>Clinical sociology</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Introduction to clinical sociology</li> <li>Sociological strategies for developing services for the abused</li> <li>Use of clinical sociology in crisis intervention</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture,</li> <li>Group discussion</li> <li>Role play</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Essay</li> <li>Short answer</li> </ul>

## COURSE OUTCOMES

On completion of the course, the students as per Bloom's Taxonomy will be able to,

**CO1 Identify<sup>1</sup>** the scope and significance of sociology in nursing.

**CO2 Apply<sup>3</sup>** the knowledge of social structure and different culture in a society in identifying social needs of sick clients.

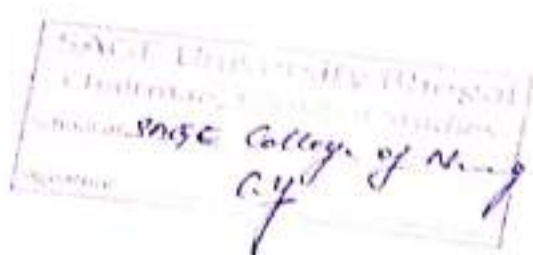
**CO3 Identify<sup>1</sup>** the impact of culture on health and illness.

**CO4 Develop understanding<sup>2</sup>** about types of family, marriage and its legislation.

**CO5 Identify<sup>1</sup>** different types of caste, class, social change and its influence on health and health practices.

## References

1. Neeraja K.P, 2005. Text book of Sociology for Nursing Students, Jay Pee brother's Publications.
2. T.K. Indrani, 1998. Text book of Sociology for Nurses, Jaypee brother's Publications.
3. Shama Lohani, 2019. Sociology for Nurses, Elsevier Publisher.



Course Name- APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY

Course Code- PSYC 120

SU21

Theory- 3 Credits (60 hours)

Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
I	2 (T)	Describe scope, branches and significance of psychology in nursing	<b>Introduction</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Meaning of Psychology</li> <li>• Development of psychology – Scope, branches and methods of psychology</li> <li>• Relationship with other subjects</li> <li>• Significance of psychology in nursing</li> <li>• Applied psychology to solve everyday issues</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> </ul>
II	4 (T)	Describe biology of human behaviour	<b>Biological basis of behavior –Introduction</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Body mind relationship</li> <li>• Genetics and behaviour</li> <li>• Inheritance of behaviour</li> <li>• Brain and behaviour.</li> <li>• Psychology and sensation – sensory process – normal and abnormal</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> </ul>
III	5 (T)	Describe mentally healthy person and defense mechanisms	<b>Mental health and mental hygiene</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Concept of mental health and mental hygiene</li> <li>• Characteristic of mentally healthy person</li> <li>• Warning signs of poor mental health</li> <li>• Promotive and preventive mental health strategies and services</li> <li>• Defense mechanism and its implication</li> <li>• Frustration and conflict – types of conflicts and measurements to overcome</li> <li>• Role of nurse in reducing frustration and conflict and enhancing coping</li> <li>• Dealing with ego</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Case discussion</li> <li>• Role play</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of Nursing  
 Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*





Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
IV	7 (T)	Describe psychology of people in different age groups and role of nurse	<b>Developmental psychology</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Physical, psychosocial and cognitive development across life span – Prenatal through early childhood, middle to late childhood through adolescence, early and mid-adulthood, late adulthood, death and dying</li> <li>Role of nurse in supporting normal growth and development across the life span</li> <li>Psychological needs of various groups in health and sickness – Infancy, childhood, adolescence, adulthood and older adult</li> <li>Introduction to child psychology and role of nurse in meeting the psychological needs of children</li> <li>Psychology of vulnerable individuals – challenged, women, sick etc.</li> <li>Role of nurse with vulnerable groups</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture</li> <li>Group</li> <li>discussion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Essay</li> <li>Short answer</li> </ul>
V	4 (T)	Explain personality and role of nurse in identification and improvement in altered personality	<b>Personality</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Meaning, definition of personality</li> <li>Classification of personality</li> <li>Measurement and evaluation of personality – Introduction</li> <li>Alteration in personality</li> <li>Role of nurse in identification of individual personality and improvement in altered personality</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture</li> <li>Discussion</li> <li>Demonstration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Essay and short answer</li> <li>Objective type</li> </ul>
VI	16 (T)	Explain cognitive process and their applications	<b>Cognitive process</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Attention</b> – definition, types, determinants, duration, degree and alteration in attention</li> <li><b>Perception</b> – Meaning of Perception, principles, factor affecting perception,</li> <li><b>Intelligence</b> – Meaning of intelligence – Effect of heredity and environment in intelligence, classification, Introduction to measurement of intelligence tests – Mental deficiencies</li> <li><b>Learning</b> – Definition of learning, types of learning, Factors influencing learning – Learning process, Habit formation</li> <li><b>Memory</b> – meaning and nature of memory, factors influencing memory, methods to improve memory, forgetting</li> <li><b>Thinking</b> – types, level, reasoning and problem solving.</li> <li><b>Aptitude</b> – concept, types, individual differences and variability</li> <li>Psychometric assessment of cognitive processes – Introduction</li> <li>Alteration in cognitive processes</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture</li> <li>Discussion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Essay and short answer</li> <li>Objective type</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: *cy*



Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
VII	6 (T)	Describe motivation, emotion, attitude and role of nurse in emotionally sick client	<p><b>Motivation and emotional processes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Motivation</b> – meaning, concept, types, theories of motivation, motivation cycle, biological and special motives</li> <li>• <b>Emotions</b> – Meaning of emotions, development of emotions, alteration of emotion, emotions in sickness – handling emotions in self and other</li> </ul> <p>Stress and adaptation – stress, stressor, cycle, effect, adaptation and coping</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Attitudes</b> – Meaning of attitudes, nature, factor affecting attitude, attitudinal change, Role of attitude in health and sickness</li> <li>• Psychometric assessment of emotions and attitude – Introduction</li> </ul> <p>Role of nurse in caring for emotionally sick client</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Group discussion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay and short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>
VIII	4 (T)	Explain psychological assessment and test and role of nurse	<p><b>Psychological assessment and tests – Introduction</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Types, development, characteristics, principles, uses, interpretation</li> </ul> <p>Role of nurse in psychological assessment</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Assessment of practice</li> </ul>
IX	10 (T)	Explain concept of soft skill and its application in work place and society	<p><b>Application of soft skill</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Concept of soft skill</li> <li>• Types of soft skill – visual, aural and communication skill</li> <li>• The way of communication</li> <li>• Building relationship with client and society</li> <li>• <b>Interpersonal Relationships (IPR):</b> Definition, Types, and Purposes, Interpersonal skills, Barriers, Strategies to overcome barriers</li> <li>• Survival strategies – managing time, coping stress, resilience, work – life balance</li> <li>• Applying soft skill to workplace and society – Presentation skills, social etiquette, telephone etiquette, motivational skills, teamwork etc.</li> </ul> <p>Use of soft skill in nursing</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Group discussion</li> <li>• Role play</li> <li>• Refer/Complete Soft skills module</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay and short answer</li> </ul>
X	2 (T)	Explain self-empowerment	<p><b>Self-empowerment</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dimensions of self-empowerment</li> <li>• Self-empowerment development</li> <li>• Importance of women's empowerment in society</li> <li>• Professional etiquette and personal grooming</li> </ul> <p>Role of nurse in empowering others</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Health Sciences  
Signature: \_\_\_\_\_



## COURSE OUTCOMES

On completion of the course, the students as per Bloom's Taxonomy will be able to.

**CO1 Identify<sup>1</sup>** the importance of psychology in individual and professional life.

**CO2 Develop understanding<sup>2</sup>** of the biological and psychological basis of human behavior.

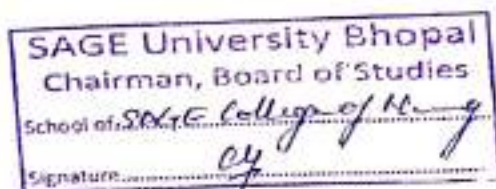
**CO3 Identify<sup>1</sup>** the role of nurse in promoting mental health and dealing with altered personality.

**CO4 Perform<sup>3</sup>** the role of nurses applicable to the psychology of different age groups.

**CO5 Apply<sup>3</sup>** the knowledge of self-empowerment in workplace, society and personal life.

### Text Books

1. Jacob Anthikad, 2008. Psychology for Graduate Nurses, Jay Pee brother's publication
2. Sreevani R, 2013. Psychology for Nurses, Jaypee brother's publication



**Course Name- NURSING FOUNDATION - I (including First Aid module 40 hours)**



Course Name- NURSING FOUNDATION - I (including First Aid module 40 hours)

Theory- 6 Credits (120 hours)

Course Code- N-NF (I)

Practicum- Skill Lab: 2 Credits (80 hours) and Clinical: 2 Credits (160 hours)

Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
I	5 (T)	Describe the concept of health and illness	<b>Introduction to health and illness</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Concept of Health – Definitions (WHO), Dimension</li> <li>• Maslow's hierarchy of needs</li> <li>• Health – Illness continuum</li> <li>• Factors influencing health</li> <li>• Causes and risk factors for developing illnesses</li> <li>• Illness – Types, illness behavior</li> <li>• Impact of illness on patient and family</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>
II	5 (T)	Describe the levels of illness prevention and care, health care services	<b>Health Care Delivery Systems – Introduction of Basic Concepts &amp; Meanings</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Levels of Illness Prevention – Primary (Health Promotion), Secondary and Tertiary</li> <li>• Levels of Care – Primary, Secondary and Tertiary</li> <li>• Types of health care agencies/ services – Hospitals, clinics, Hospice, rehabilitation centres, extended care facilities</li> <li>Hospitals – Types, Organization and Functions</li> <li>• Health care teams in hospitals – members and their role</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of... SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature... *[Handwritten Signature]*



Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/Learning/Activities	Assessment Methods
III	12 (T)	Trace the history of Nursing  Explain the concept, nature and scope of nursing  Describe values, code of ethics and professional conduct for nurses in India	<b>History of Nursing and Nursing as a profession</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>History of Nursing, History of Nursing in India</li> <li>Contributions of Florence Nightingale</li> <li>Nursing – Definition – Nurse, Nursing, Concepts, philosophy, objectives, Characteristics, nature and Scope of Nursing/ Nursing practice, Functions of nurse, Qualities of a nurse, Categories of nursing personnel</li> <li>Nursing as a profession – definition and characteristics/criteria of profession</li> <li>Values – Introduction – meaning and importance</li> </ul> Code of ethics and professional conduct for nurses – Introduction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture</li> <li>Discussion</li> <li>Case discussion</li> <li>Role plays</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Essay</li> <li>Short answers</li> <li>Objectivetype</li> </ul>
IV	8 (T) 3 (SL)	Describe the process, principles, and types of communication  Explain therapeutic, non-therapeutic and professional communication  Communicate effectively with patients, their families and team members	<b>Communication and Nurse Patient Relationship</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Communication – Levels, Elements and Process, Types, Modes, Factors influencing communication</li> <li>Methods of effective communication/therapeutic communication techniques</li> <li>Barriers to effective communication/non-therapeutic communication techniques</li> <li>Professional communication</li> <li>Helping Relationships (Nurse Patient Relationship) – Purposes and Phases</li> <li>Communicating effectively with patient, families and team members</li> </ul> Maintaining effective human relations and communication with vulnerable groups (children, women, physically and mentally challenged and elderly)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture</li> <li>Discussion</li> <li>Role play and video film on Therapeutic Communication</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Essay</li> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Objectivetype</li> </ul>
V	4 (T) 2 (SL)	Describe the purposes, types and techniques of recording and reporting  Maintain records and reports accurately	<b>Documentation and Reporting</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Documentation – Purposes of Reports and Records</li> <li>Confidentiality</li> <li>Types of Client records/Common Record-keeping forms</li> <li>Methods/Systems of documentation/Recording Guidelines for documentation</li> <li>Do's and Don'ts of documentation/Legal guidelines for Documentation/Recording</li> </ul> Reporting – Change of shift reports, Transfer reports, Incident reports	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture</li> <li>Discussion</li> <li>Demonstration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Essay</li> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Objectivetype</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal

Chairman, Board of Studies

School of SAGE College of Nursing

Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*





Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
VI	15 (T) 20 (SL)	Describe principles and techniques of monitoring and maintaining vital signs  Assess and record vital signs accurately	<b>Vital signs</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Guidelines for taking vital signs</li> <li>• <i>Body temperature</i> – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Definition, Physiology, Regulation, Factors affecting body temperature</li> <li>○ Assessment of body temperature – sites, equipment and technique</li> <li>○ Temperature alterations – Hyperthermia, Heat Cramps, Heat Exhaustion, Heatstroke, Hypothermia</li> <li>○ Fever/Pyrexia – Definition, Causes, Stages, Types</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Nursing Management <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Hot and Cold applications</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <i>Pulse:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Definition, Physiology and Regulation, Characteristics, Factors affecting pulse</li> <li>○ Assessment of pulse – sites, equipment and technique</li> <li>○ Alterations in pulse</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <i>Respiration:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Definition, Physiology and Regulation, Mechanics of breathing, Characteristics, Factors affecting respiration</li> <li>○ Assessment of respirations – technique</li> <li>○ Arterial Oxygen saturation</li> <li>○ Alterations in respiration</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <i>Blood pressure:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Definition, Physiology and Regulation, Characteristics, Factors affecting BP</li> <li>○ Assessment of BP – sites, equipment and technique. Common Errors in BP Assessment</li> <li>○ Alterations in Blood Pressure</li> </ul> </li> </ul> Documenting Vital Signs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration &amp; Re-demonstration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> <li>• Document the given values of temperature, pulse, and respiration in the graphic sheet</li> <li>• OSCE</li> </ul>
VII	3 (T)	Maintain equipment and linen	<b>Equipment and Linen</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Types – Disposables and reusable <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Linen, rubber goods, glassware, metal, plastics, furniture</li> </ul> </li> </ul> Introduction – Indent, maintenance, Inventory		

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *[Signature]*



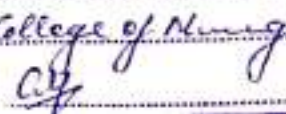


Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
VIII	10 (T) 3 (SL)	Describe the basic principles and techniques of infection control and biomedical waste management	<p><b>Introduction to Infection Control in Clinical setting Infection</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nature of infection</li> <li>Chain of infection</li> <li>Types of infection</li> <li>Stages of infection</li> <li>Factors increasing susceptibility to infection</li> <li>Body defenses against infection – Inflammatory response &amp; Immune response</li> <li>Health care associated infection (Nosocomial infection)</li> </ul> <p><b>Introductory concept of Asepsis – Medical &amp; Surgical asepsis</b></p> <p><b>Precautions</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hand Hygiene</li> <li>(Hand washing and use of hand Rub)</li> <li>Use of Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)</li> <li>Standard precautions</li> </ul> <p><b>Biomedical Waste management</b> Types of hospital waste, waste segregation and hazards – Introduction</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture</li> <li>Discussion</li> <li>Demonstration</li> <li>Observation of autoclaving and other sterilization techniques</li> <li>Video presentation on medical &amp; surgical asepsis</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Essay</li> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Objectivetype</li> </ul>
IX	15 (T) 15 (SL)	Identify and meet the comfort needs of the patients	<p><b>Comfort, Rest &amp; Sleep and Pain</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Comfort <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Factors Influencing Comfort</li> <li>Types of beds including latest beds, purposes &amp; bed making</li> <li>Therapeutic positions</li> <li>Comfort devices</li> </ul> </li> <li>Sleep and Rest <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Physiology of sleep</li> <li>Factors affecting sleep</li> <li>Promoting Rest and sleep</li> <li>Sleep Disorders</li> </ul> </li> <li>Pain (Discomfort) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Physiology</li> <li>Common cause of pain</li> <li>Types</li> <li>Assessment – pain scales and narcotic scales</li> </ul> </li> <li>Pharmacological and Non-pharmacological pain relieving measures – Use of narcotics, TENS</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture</li> <li>Discussion</li> <li>Demonstration &amp; Re-demonstration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Essay</li> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Objective type</li> <li>OSCE</li> </ul>

Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*  
 SAGE College of Nursing  
 PHOPAL



			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>devices, PCA</li> <li>Invasive techniques of pain management</li> <li>Any other newer measures <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CAM (Complementary &amp; Alternative healing Modalities)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
X	5 (T) 3 (SL)	Describe the concept of patient environment	<b>Promoting Safety in Health Care Environment</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Physical environment – Temperature, Humidity, Noise, Ventilation, Light, Odor, Pest control</li> <li>Reduction of Physical hazards – fire, accidents</li> <li>Fall Risk Assessment</li> <li>Role of nurse in providing safe and clean environment</li> <li>Safety devices – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Restraints – Types, Purposes, Indications, Legal Implications and Consent, Application of Restraints-Skill and Practice guidelines</li> </ul> </li> <li>Other Safety Devices – Side rails, Grab bars, Ambu alarms, non-skid slippers etc.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture</li> <li>Discussion</li> <li>Demonstration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Essay</li> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Objectivetype</li> </ul>
XI	6 (T) 2 (SL)	Explain and perform admission, transfer, and discharge of a patient	<b>Hospital Admission and discharge</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Admission to the hospital Unit and preparation of unit <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Admission bed</li> <li>Admission procedure</li> <li>Medico-legal issues</li> <li>Roles and Responsibilities of the nurse</li> </ul> </li> <li>Discharge from the hospital <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Types – Planned discharge, LAMA and Abscond, Referrals and transfers</li> <li>Discharge Planning</li> <li>Discharge procedure</li> <li>Medico-legal issues</li> <li>Roles and Responsibilities of the nurse</li> </ul> </li> <li>Care of the unit after discharge</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture</li> <li>Discussion</li> <li>Demonstration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Essay</li> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Objectivetype</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: 





Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
XII	8 (T) 10 (SL)	Demonstrate skill incaring for patients with restricted mobility	<p><b>Mobility and Immobility</b> Elements of Normal Movement, Alignment &amp; Posture, Joint Mobility, Balance, Coordinated Movement</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Principles of body mechanics</li> <li>Factors affecting Body Alignment and activity</li> <li>Exercise – Types and benefits</li> <li>Effects of Immobility</li> <li>Maintenance of normal Body Alignment and Activity</li> <li>Alteration in Body Alignment and mobility</li> <li>Nursing interventions for impaired Body Alignment and Mobility – assessment, types, devices used, method               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Range of motion exercises</li> <li>Muscle strengthening exercises</li> <li>Maintaining body alignment – positions</li> <li>Moving</li> <li>Lifting</li> <li>Transferring</li> <li>Walking</li> </ul> </li> <li>Assisting clients with ambulation</li> <li>Care of patients with Immobility using Nursing process approach</li> <li>Care of patients with casts and splints</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture</li> <li>Discussion</li> <li>Demonstration &amp;</li> <li>Re-demonstration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Essay</li> <li>Short answer Objective type</li> </ul>
XIII	4 (T) 2 (SL)	Describe the principles and practice of patient education	<p><b>Patient education</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Patient Teaching – Importance, Purposes, Process</li> <li>Integrating nursing process in patient teaching</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Discussion</li> <li>Role plays</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Essay</li> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Objectivetype</li> </ul>
XIV	20 (T) 20 (SL)	Explain and apply principles of First Aid during emergencies	<p><b>First Aid*</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Definition, Basic Principles, Scope &amp; Rules</li> <li>First Aid Management               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wounds, Hemorrhage &amp; Shock</li> <li>Musculoskeletal Injuries – Fractures, Dislocation, Muscle injuries</li> <li>Transportation of Injured persons</li> <li>Respiratory Emergencies &amp; Basic CPR</li> <li>Unconsciousness</li> <li>Foreign Bodies – Skin, Eye, Ear, Nose, Throat &amp; Stomach</li> <li>Burns &amp; Scalds</li> <li>Poisoning, Bites &amp; Stings</li> <li>Frostbite &amp; Effects of Heat</li> </ul> </li> <li>Community Emergencies</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture</li> <li>Discussion</li> <li>Demonstration &amp; Re-demonstration</li> <li>Module completion</li> <li>National Disaster Management Authority (NDMA)</li> <li>/ Indian Red Cross Society (IRCS) First Aid module</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Essay</li> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Objective type</li> <li>OSCE</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*





## COURSE OUTCOMES

On completion of the course, the students as per Bloom's Taxonomy will be able to.

Develop understanding about the concept of health, illness and scope of nursing within health care services.

**CO1 Apply<sup>3</sup>** values, code of ethics and professional conduct in professional life and the principles and methods of effective communication in establishing communication links with patients, families and other health team members.

**CO2 Develop<sup>5</sup>** skill in recording and reporting.

**CO3 Demonstrate<sup>3</sup>** competency in monitoring and documenting vital signs.

**CO4 Describe<sup>1</sup>** the fundamental principles and techniques of infection control and biomedical waste management.

**CO5 Perform<sup>3</sup>** first aid measures during emergencies.

### **Text Books**

1. Kimberly Ernst Meyer, 2020. Nursing Fundamental, WI technical colleges open press.
2. Basvantappa BT, 2009. Fundamentals of Nursing, Jaypee brother's Publication
3. Potter and perry 2017. Fundamentals of Nursing, Elsevier Publishers.



SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature.....  
*[Handwritten Signature]*

**PRACTICE COMPETENCIES:**

**Clinical Practicum: 2 Credits (160 hours), 10 weeks × 16 hours per week**

**SKILL LAB**  
**Use of Mannequins and Simulators**

S.No.	Competencies	Mode of Teaching
1.	Therapeutic Communication and Documentation	Role Play
2.	Vital signs	Simulator/Standardized patient
3.	Medical and Surgical Asepsis	Videos/Mannequin
4.	Pain Assessment	Standardized patient
5.	Comfort Devices	Mannequin
6.	Therapeutic Positions	Mannequin
7.	Physical Restraints and Side rails	Mannequin
8.	ROM Exercises	Standardized patient
9.	Ambulation	Standardized patient
10.	Moving and Turning patients in bed	Mannequin
11.	Changing position of helpless patients	Mannequin/Standardized patient
12.	Transferring patients bed to stretcher/wheel chair	Mannequin/Standardized patient
13.	Admission, Transfer, Discharge & Health Teaching	Role Play

**CLINICAL POSTINGS**

**General Medical/Surgical Wards 10 weeks × 16 hours/week = 160 Hours.**

Clinical Unit	Duration (in Weeks)	Learning Outcomes	Procedural Competencies/ Clinical Skills (Supervised Clinical Practice)	Clinical Requirements	Assessment Methods
General Medical/Surgical wards	2	Maintain effective human relations (projecting professional image)  Communicate effectively with patient, families and team members  Demonstrate skills in techniques of recording and reporting	<b>Communication and Nurse patient relationship</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maintaining Communication with patient and family and interpersonal relationship</li> <li>• Documentation and Reporting                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Documenting patient care and procedures</li> <li>○ Verbal report</li> <li>○ Written report</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OSCE</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: *CY*



Clinical Unit	Duration (in Weeks)	Learning Outcomes	Procedural Competencies/ Clinical Skills (Supervised Clinical Practice)	Clinical Requirements	Assessment Methods
	2	<p>Demonstrate skill in monitoring vital signs</p> <p>Care for patients with altered vital signs</p> <p>Demonstrate skill in implementing standard precautions and use of PPE</p>	<p><i>Vital signs</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monitor/measure and document vital signs in a graphic sheet               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Temperature (oral, tympanic, axillary)</li> <li>Pulse (Apical and peripheral pulses)</li> <li>Respiration</li> <li>Blood pressure</li> <li>Pulse oximetry</li> </ul> </li> <li>Interpret and report alteration</li> <li>Cold Applications – Cold Compress, Ice cap, Tepid Sponging</li> <li>Care of equipment – thermometer, BP apparatus, Stethoscope, Pulse oximeter</li> </ul> <p><i>Infection control in Clinical settings</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hand hygiene</li> <li>Use of PPE</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Care of patients with alterations in vital signs- 1</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assessment of clinical skills using checklist</li> <li>OSCE</li> </ul>
	3	<p>Demonstrate skill in meeting the comfort needs of the patients</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cardiac bed</li> <li>Fracture bed</li> <li>Comfort devices               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pillows</li> <li>Over bed table/cardiac table</li> <li>Back rest</li> <li>Bed Cradle</li> </ul> </li> <li>Therapeutic Positions               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Supine</li> <li>Fowlers (low, semi, high)</li> <li>Lateral</li> <li>Prone</li> <li>Sim's</li> <li>Trendelenburg</li> <li>Dorsal recumbent</li> <li>Lithotomy</li> <li>Knee chest</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><i>Pain</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pain assessment and provision for comfort</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assessment of clinical skills using checklist</li> <li>OSCE</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Provide safe and  
 SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*





		clean environment	<i>Promoting Safety in Health Care Environment</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Care of Patient's Unit</li> <li>Use of Safety devices: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Side Rails</li> </ul> </li> <li>Restraints (Physical) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Full risk assessment and Post Full Assessment</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Full risk assessment-1	
	2	Demonstrate skill in admission, transfer, and discharge of a patient	<b>Hospital Admission and discharge, Mobility and Immobility and Patient education</b> <i>Hospital Admission and discharge</i> Perform & Document: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Admission</li> <li>Transfer <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Planned Discharge</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assessment of clinical skills using checklist</li> <li>OSCE</li> </ul>
		Demonstrate skill in caring for patients with restricted mobility	<i>Mobility and Immobility</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Range of Motion Exercises</li> <li>Assist patient in: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Moving</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Individual teaching-1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assessment of clinical skills using checklist</li> <li>OSCE</li> </ul>
		Plan and provide appropriate health teaching following the principles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Turning</li> <li>o Logrolling</li> <li>Changing position of helpless patient</li> <li>Transferring (Bed to and from chair/wheelchair/ stretcher)</li> </ul> <i>Patient education</i>		
	1	Demonstrate skills in assessing and performing First Aid during emergencies	<b>First aid and Emergencies</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bandaging Techniques <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Basic Bandages: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Circular</li> <li>▪ Spiral</li> <li>▪ Reverse-Spiral</li> <li>▪ Recurrent</li> <li>▪ Figure of Eight</li> </ul> </li> <li>o Special Bandages: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Caplin</li> <li>▪ Eye/Ear Bandage</li> <li>▪ Jaw Bandage</li> <li>▪ Shoulder Spica</li> <li>▪ Thumb spica</li> <li>▪ Triangular Bandage/ Sling (Head &amp; limbs)</li> </ul> </li> <li>o Binders</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Module completion National Disaster Management Authority (NDMA) First Aid module (To complete it in clinicals if not completed during lab)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assesment of clinical skills using checklist OSCE (first aid competencies)</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of, *SAGE College of Nursing*  
Signature..... *CJ*



## COURSE OUTCOMES

On completion of the clinical practicum, the students as per Bloom's Taxonomy will be able to.

**CO1 Maintain<sup>4</sup>** effective human relations (projecting professional image)

**CO2 Demonstrate<sup>3</sup>** skills in techniques of recording and reporting, skill in monitoring vital signs and Care for patients with altered vital signs.

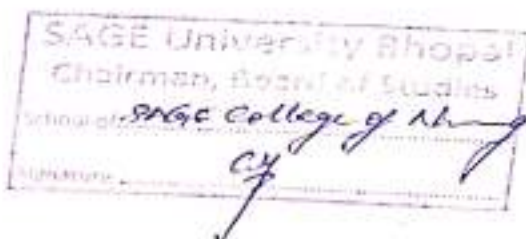
**CO3 Demonstrate<sup>3</sup>** skill in implementing standard precautions and use of PPE, skill in meeting the comfort needs of the patients and Provide safe and clean environment.

**CO4 Demonstrate<sup>3</sup>** skill in admission, transfer, and discharge of a patient and skill in caring for patients with restricted mobility.

**CO5 Plan<sup>5</sup>** and provide appropriate health teaching following the principles.

### Text Books

1. C.P.Thresyamma 2011. Fundamental of Nursing Procedures Manual for General Nursing and Midwifery Course, Jaypee brother's.
2. I Clement 2018. Basic Concepts on Nursing Procedures, Jaypee brother's Publisher.
3. Basvantappa BT, 2009. Fundamentals of Nursing, Jaypee brother's Publication
4. Potter and perry 2017. Fundamentals of Nursing, Elsevier Publishers.



## B.Sc. (Nursing)

### Semester-II

Course Name- APPLIED BIOCHEMISTRY

Course Code- BOIC 135

Theory- 2 credits (40 hours) (includes lab hours also)

Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
I	8 (T)	Describe the metabolism of carbohydrates and its alterations	<b>Carbohydrates</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Digestion, absorption and metabolism of carbohydrates and related disorders</li><li>• Regulation of blood glucose</li><li>• Diabetes Mellitus – type 1 and type 2, symptoms, complications &amp; management in brief</li><li>• Investigations of Diabetes Mellitus<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ OGTT – Indications, Procedure, Interpretation and types of GTT curve</li><li>○ Mini GTT, extended GTT, GCT, IV GTT</li><li>○ HbA1c (Only definition)</li></ul></li><li>• Hypoglycemia – Definition &amp; causes</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li><li>• Explain using charts and slides</li><li>• Demonstration of laboratory tests</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Essay</li><li>• Short answer</li><li>• Very short answer</li></ul>
II	8 (T)	Explain the metabolism of lipids and its alterations	<b>Lipids</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Fatty acids – Definition, classification</li><li>• Definition &amp; Clinical significance of MUFA &amp; PUFA, Essential fatty acids, Trans fatty acids</li><li>• Digestion, absorption &amp; metabolism of lipids &amp; related disorders</li><li>• Compounds formed from cholesterol</li><li>• Ketone bodies (name, types &amp; significance only)</li><li>• Lipoproteins – types &amp; functions (metabolism not required)</li><li>• Lipid profile</li><li>• Atherosclerosis (in brief)</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li><li>• Explain using charts and slides</li><li>• Demonstration of laboratory tests</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Essay</li><li>• Short answer</li><li>• Very short answer</li></ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: *CJ*





Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
III	9 (T)	Explain the metabolism of amino acids and proteins  Identify alterations in disease conditions	<b>Proteins</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Classification of amino acids based on nutrition, metabolic rate with examples</li> <li>• Digestion, absorption &amp; metabolism of protein &amp; related disorders</li> <li>• Biologically important compounds synthesized from various amino acids (only names)</li> <li>• In born errors of amino acid metabolism – only aromatic amino acids (in brief)</li> <li>• Plasma protein – types, function &amp; normal values</li> <li>• Causes of proteinuria, hypoproteinemia, hyper-gamma globulinemia</li> <li>• Principle of electrophoresis, normal &amp; abnormal electrophoretic patterns (in brief)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Explain using charts, models and slides</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Very short answer</li> </ul>
IV	4 (T)	Explain clinical enzymology in various disease conditions	<b>Clinical Enzymology</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Isoenzymes – Definition &amp; properties</li> <li>• Enzymes of diagnostic importance in <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Liver Diseases – ALT, AST, ALP, GGT</li> <li>◦ Myocardial infarction – CK, cardiac troponins, AST, LDH</li> <li>◦ Muscle diseases – CK, Aldolase</li> <li>◦ Bone diseases – ALP</li> </ul> </li> <li>Prostate cancer – PSA, ACP</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>Explain using charts and slides</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>Very short answer</li> </ul>
V	3 (T)	Explain acid base balance, imbalance and its clinical significance	<b>Acid base maintenance</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• pH – definition, normal value</li> <li>• Regulation of blood pH – blood buffer, respiratory &amp; renal</li> <li>• ABG – normal values</li> </ul> <b>Acid base disorders – types, definition &amp; causes</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>Explain using charts and slides</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>Very short answer</li> </ul>
VI	2 (T)	Describe the metabolism of hemoglobin and its clinical significance	<b>Heme catabolism</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Heme degradation pathway</li> </ul> <b>Jaundice – type, causes, urine &amp; blood investigations (van den berg test)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>Explain using charts and slides</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>Very short answer</li> </ul>
VII	3 (T)	Explain different function tests and interpret the findings	<b>Organ function tests (biochemical parameters &amp; normal values only)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Renal</li> <li>• Liver</li> <li>Thyroid</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Visit to Lab</li> <li>• Explain using charts and slides</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Very short answer</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal

Chairman, Board of Studies

School of: SAGE College of Nursing

Signature.....

CY



Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
VIII	3 (T)	Illustrate the immunochemistry	<b>Immunochemistry</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Structure &amp; functions of immunoglobulin</li> <li>Investigations &amp; Interpretation – ELISA</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>Explain using charts and slides</li> <li>Demonstration of laboratory tests</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Very short answer</li> </ul>

Note: Few lab hours can be planned for observation and visits (Less than 1 credit, lab hours are not specified separately).

### COURSE OUTCOMES

- On completion of the course, the students as per Bloom's Taxonomy will be able to

**CO1 Describe<sup>1</sup>** the metabolism of carbohydrates and its alterations.

**CO2 Explain<sup>2</sup>** the metabolism of lipids and its alterations and the metabolism of proteins and amino acids and its alterations.

**CO3 Explain<sup>2</sup>** clinical enzymology in various disease conditions, acid base balance, imbalance and its clinical significance

**CO4 Describe<sup>1</sup>** the metabolism of hemoglobin and its clinical significance.

**CO5 Illustrate<sup>3</sup>** the immunochemistry.

### **Text Books**

1. Venkatraman Sreemathy, Sucheta P. Dandekar, 2015 Nutrition and Biochemistry for Nurses, Elsevier publication
2. Uma Bhardwaj, 2012. Biochemistry for Nurses, pearson publication
3. Ashok Kumar J · 2010, textbook of Biochemistry for Nurses I.K. International Publishing House Pvt. Limited



SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*



**Course Name-APPLIED NUTRITION AND DIETETICS**

**Course Code- NUTR 140 Theory- 3 credits (60 hours)(includes T-45 hours & L-15 hours)**

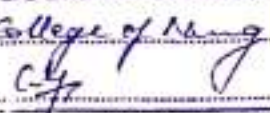
Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
I	2 (T)	Define nutrition and its relationship to Health	<b>Introduction to Nutrition</b> <b>Concepts</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Definition of Nutrition &amp; Health</li> <li>• Malnutrition – Under Nutrition &amp; Over Nutrition</li> <li>• Role of Nutrition in maintaining health</li> <li>• Factors affecting food and nutrition</li> </ul> <b>Nutrients</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Classification</li> <li>• Macro &amp; Micronutrients</li> <li>• Organic &amp; Inorganic</li> <li>• Energy Yielding &amp; Non-Energy Yielding</li> </ul> <b>Food</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Classification – Food groups</li> <li>• Origin</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Charts/Slides</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Very short answer</li> </ul>
II	3 (T)	Describe the classification, functions, sources and recommended daily allowances (RDA) of carbohydrates  Explain BMR and factors affecting BMR	<b>Carbohydrates</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Composition – Starches, sugar and cellulose</li> <li>• Recommended Daily Allowance (RDA)</li> <li>• Dietary sources</li> <li>• Functions</li> </ul> <b>Energy</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unit of energy – Kcal</li> <li>• Basal Metabolic Rate (BMR)</li> <li>• Factors affecting BMR</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Charts/Slides</li> <li>• Models</li> <li>• Display of food items</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Very short answer</li> </ul>
III	3 (T)	Describe the classification, Functions, sources and RDA of proteins.	<b>Proteins</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Composition</li> <li>• Eight essential amino acids</li> <li>• Functions</li> <li>• Dietary sources</li> <li>• Protein requirements – RDA</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Charts/Slides</li> <li>• Models</li> <li>• Display of food items</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Very short answer</li> </ul>
IV	2 (T)	Describe the classification, Functions, sources and RDA of fats	<b>Fats</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Classification – Saturated &amp; unsaturated</li> <li>• Calorie value</li> <li>• Functions</li> <li>• Dietary sources of fats and fatty acids</li> <li>• Fat requirements – RDA</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Charts/Slides</li> <li>• Models</li> <li>• Display of food items</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Very short answer</li> </ul>

SAGE Publications  
 SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: \_\_\_\_\_





Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
V	3 (T)	Describe the classification, functions, sources and RDA of vitamins	<b>Vitamins</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Classification – fat soluble &amp; water soluble</li> <li>• Fat soluble – Vitamins A, D, E, and K</li> <li>• Water soluble – Thiamine (vitamin B1), Riboflavin (vitamin B2), Nicotinic acid, Pyridoxine (vitamin B6), Pantothenic acid, Folic acid, Vitamin B12, Ascorbic acid (vitamin C)</li> </ul> Functions, Dietary Sources & Requirements – RDA of every vitamin	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Charts/Slides</li> <li>• Models</li> <li>• Display of food items</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Very short answer</li> </ul>
VI	3 (T)	Describe the classification, functions, sources and RDA of minerals	<b>Minerals</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Classification – Major minerals (Calcium, phosphorus, sodium, potassium and magnesium) and Trace elements</li> <li>• Functions</li> <li>• Dietary Sources</li> </ul> Requirements – RDA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Charts/Slides</li> <li>• Models</li> <li>• Display of food items</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Very short answer</li> </ul>
VII	7 (T) 8 (L)	Describe and plan balanced diet for different age groups, pregnancy, and lactation	<b>Balanced diet</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Definition, principles, steps</li> <li>• Food guides – Basic Four Food Groups</li> <li>• RDA – Definition, limitations, uses</li> <li>• Food Exchange System</li> <li>• Calculation of nutritive value of foods</li> <li>• Dietary fibre</li> </ul> <b>Nutrition across life cycle</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Meal planning/Menu planning – Definition, principles, steps</li> <li>• Infant and Young Child Feeding (IYCF) guidelines – breast feeding, infant foods</li> </ul> Diet plan for different age groups – Children, adolescents and elderly <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Diet in pregnancy – nutritional requirements and balanced diet plan</li> <li>• Anemia in pregnancy – diagnosis, diet for anemic pregnant women, iron &amp; folic acid supplementation and counseling</li> </ul> Nutrition in lactation – nutritional requirements, diet for lactating mothers, complementary feeding/ weaning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Meal planning</li> <li>• Lab session on               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Preparation of balanced diet for different categories</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Low cost nutritious dishes</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Very short answer</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of: SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: 



Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
VIII	6 (T)	Classify and describe the common nutritional deficiency disorders and identify nurses' role in assessment, management and prevention	<b>Nutritional deficiency disorders</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Protein energy malnutrition – magnitude of the problem, causes, classification, signs &amp; symptoms, Severe acute malnutrition (SAM), management &amp; prevention and nurses' role</li> <li>• Childhood obesity – signs &amp; symptoms, assessment, management &amp; prevention and nurses' role</li> <li>• Vitamin deficiency disorders – vitamin A, B, C &amp; D deficiency disorders – causes, signs &amp; symptoms, management &amp; prevention and nurses' role</li> </ul> Mineral deficiency diseases – iron, iodine and calcium deficiencies – causes, signs & symptoms, management & prevention and nurses' role	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Charts/Slides</li> <li>• Models</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Very short answer</li> </ul>
IX	4 (T) 7 (L)	Principles of diets in various diseases	<b>Therapeutic diets</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Definition, Objectives, Principles</li> <li>• Modifications – Consistency, Nutrients,</li> <li>• Feeding techniques.</li> </ul> Diet in Diseases – Obesity, Diabetes Mellitus, CVD, Underweight, Renal diseases, Hepatic disorders Constipation, Diarrhea, Pre and Post-operative period	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Meal planning</li> <li>• Lab session on preparation of therapeutic diets</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Very short answer</li> </ul>
X	3 (T)	Describe the rules and preservation of nutrients	<b>Cookery rules and preservation of nutrients</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cooking – Methods, Advantages and Disadvantages</li> <li>• Preservation of nutrients</li> <li>• Measures to prevent loss of nutrients during preparation</li> <li>• Safe food handling and Storage of foods</li> <li>• Food preservation</li> <li>• Food additives and food adulteration</li> <li>• Prevention of Food Adulteration Act (PFA)</li> </ul> Food standards	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Charts/Slides</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Very short answer</li> </ul>

**SAGE University Bhopal**  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of *SAGE College of Nursing*  
 Signature *CY*





Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
XI	4 (T)	Explain the methods of nutritional assessment and nutrition education	<b>Nutrition assessment and nutrition education</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Objectives of nutritional assessment</li> <li>Methods of assessment – clinical examination, anthropometry, laboratory &amp; biochemical assessment, assessment of dietary intake including Food frequency questionnaire (FFQ) method</li> </ul> <b>Nutrition education – purposes, principles and methods</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>Demonstration</li> <li>Writing nutritional assessment report</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Essay</li> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Evaluation of Nutritional assessment report</li> </ul>
XII	3 (T)	Describe nutritional problems in India and nutritional programs	<b>National Nutritional Programs and role of nurse</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nutritional problems in India</li> <li>National nutritional policy</li> <li><i>National nutritional programs</i> – Vitamin A Supplementation, Anemia Mukh Bharat Program, Integrated Child Development Services (ICDS), Mid-day Meal Scheme (MDMS), National Iodine Deficiency Disorders Control Program (NIDDCP), Weekly Iron Folic Acid Supplementation (WIFS) and others as introduced</li> </ul> <b>Role of nurse in every program</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture cum Discussion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Essay</li> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Very short answer</li> </ul>
XIII	2 (T)	Discuss the importance of food hygiene and food safety  Explain the Acts related to food safety	<b>Food safety</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Definition, Food safety considerations &amp; measures</li> <li>Food safety regulatory measures in India – Relevant Acts</li> <li>Five keys to safer food</li> <li>Food storage, food handling and cooking</li> <li>General principles of food storage of food items (ex. milk, meat)</li> <li>Role of food handlers in food borne diseases</li> </ul> <b>Essential steps in safe cooking practices</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Guided reading on related acts</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Quiz</li> <li>Short answer</li> </ul>

Food borne diseases and food poisoning are dealt in Community Health Nursing I

### COURSE OUTCOMES

On completion of the course, the students as per Bloom's Taxonomy will be able to

**CO1 Identify<sup>1</sup>** the importance of nutrition in health and wellness and dietary principles for different diseases

**CO2 Apply<sup>3</sup>** nutrient and dietary modifications in caring patients.

**CO3 Explain<sup>2</sup>** the principles and practices of Nutrition and Dietetics.

Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of \_\_\_\_\_  
 SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: \_\_\_\_\_





**CO4 Identify<sup>1</sup>** nutritional needs of different age groups and plan a balanced diet for them.

**CO5 Plan<sup>5</sup>** therapeutic diet for patients suffering from various disease conditions.

**Text Books**

1. Sheila John, 2016. Essentials of Nutrition and Dietetics for Nursing, wolter kluwer publication
2. Monika Sharma, 2020, Textbook of Nutrition for BSc Nursing Students, CBS Publishers & Distributors
3. I Clement, 2015. Textbook on Nutrition and Dietetics, Jaypee Brothers Medical Publishers Pvt. Limited



SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: CL

Course Name- NURSING FOUNDATION - II (including Health Assessment Module)

Course Code- N-NF (II) 125

Theory- 6 credits (120 hours)

Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
I	20 (T) 20 (SL)	Describe the purpose and process of health assessment and perform assessment under supervised clinical practice	<b>Health Assessment</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Interview techniques</li> <li>• Observation techniques</li> <li>• Purposes of health assessment</li> <li>• Process of Health assessment                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Health history</li> <li>○ Physical examination:                                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Methods: Inspection, Palpation, Percussion, Auscultation, Olfaction</li> <li>▪ Preparation for examination: patient and unit</li> <li>▪ General assessment</li> <li>▪ Assessment of each body system</li> <li>▪ Documenting health assessment findings</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Modular Learning</li> <li>• Health Assessment Module</li> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> <li>• OSCE</li> </ul>
II	13 (T) 8 (SL)	Describe assessment, planning, implementation and evaluation of nursing care using Nursing process approach	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Assessment                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Collection of Data: Types, Sources, Methods</li> <li>▪ Organizing Data</li> <li>▪ Validating Data</li> <li>▪ Documenting Data</li> </ul> </li> <li>○ Nursing Diagnosis                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Identification of client problems, risks and strengths</li> <li>▪ Nursing diagnosis statement – parts, Types, Formulating, Guidelines for formulating Nursing Diagnosis</li> <li>▪ NANDA approved diagnoses</li> <li>▪ Difference between medical and nursing diagnosis</li> </ul> </li> <li>○ Planning                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Types of planning</li> <li>▪ Establishing Priorities</li> <li>▪ Establishing Goals and Expected Outcomes – Purposes, types, guidelines, Components of goals and outcome statements</li> <li>▪ Types of Nursing Interventions, Selecting interventions: Protocols and Standing Orders</li> <li>▪ Introduction to Nursing Intervention Classification and Nursing Outcome Classification</li> <li>▪ Guidelines for writing care plan</li> </ul> </li> <li>○ Implementation                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Process of Implementing the plan of care</li> <li>▪ Types of care – Direct and Indirect</li> </ul> </li> <li>○ Evaluation                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Evaluation Process, Documentation and Reporting</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> <li>• Supervised Clinical Practice</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> <li>• Evaluation of care plan</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal

Chairman, Board of Studies  
SAGE College of Nursing  
Bhopal



Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
III	5 (T) 5 (SL)	Identify and meet the Nutritional needs of patients	<b>Nutritional needs</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Importance</li> <li>• Factors affecting nutritional needs</li> <li>• Assessment of nutritional status</li> <li>• special diets – Solid, Liquid, Soft</li> <li>• Review on therapeutic diets</li> <li>Care of patient with Dysphagia, Anorexia, Nausea, Vomiting</li> <li>• Meeting Nutritional needs: Principles, equipment, procedure, indications</li> <li>Oral, Enteral: Nasogastric/Orogastric</li> <li>Introduction to other enteral feeds – types, indications, Gastrostomy, Jejunostomy</li> <li>Parenteral – TPN (Total Parenteral Nutrition)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> <li>• Exercise</li> <li>• Supervised Clinical practice</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> <li>• Evaluation of nutritional assessment &amp; diet planning</li> </ul>
IV	5 (T) 15 (SL)	Identify and meet the hygienic needs of patients	<b>Hygiene</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Factors Influencing Hygienic Practice</li> <li>• Hygienic care: Indications and purposes, effects of neglected care <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Care of the Skin – (Bath, feet and nail, Hair Care)</li> <li>○ Care of pressure points</li> <li>○ Assessment of Pressure Ulcers using Braden Scale and Norton Scale</li> <li>○ Pressure ulcers – causes, stages and manifestations, care and prevention</li> <li>○ Perineal care/Meatal care</li> </ul> </li> <li>Oral care, Care of Eyes, Ears and Nose including assistive devices (eye glasses, contact lens, dentures, hearingaid)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> <li>• OSCE</li> </ul>
V	10 (T) 10 (SL)	Identify and meet the elimination needs of patient	<b>Elimination needs</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Urinary Elimination <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Review of Physiology of Urine Elimination, Composition and characteristics of urine</li> <li>○ Factors Influencing Urination</li> <li>○ Alteration in Urinary Elimination</li> <li>○ Facilitating urine elimination: assessment, types, equipment, procedures and special considerations</li> <li>○ Providing urinal/bed pan</li> <li>○ Care of patients with <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Condom drainage</li> <li>• Intermittent Catheterization</li> <li>• Indwelling Urinary catheter and urinary drainage</li> <li>• Urinary diversions</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>Bladder irrigation</li> <li>• Bowel Elimination <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Review of Physiology of Bowel Elimination, Composition and characteristics of feces</li> <li>○ Factors affecting Bowel elimination</li> <li>○ Alteration in Bowel Elimination</li> <li>○ Facilitating bowel elimination: Assessment, equipment, procedures <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enemas, Suppository</li> <li>• Bowel wash</li> <li>• Digital Evacuation of impacted feces</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> <li>• OSCE</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*





Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
VI	3 (T) 4 (SL)	Explain various types of specimens and identify normal values of tests  Develop skill in specimen collection, handling and transport	<b>Diagnostic testing</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Phases of diagnostic testing (pre-test, intra-test &amp; post-test) in Common investigations and clinical implications <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Complete Blood Count</li> <li>○ Serum Electrolytes</li> <li>○ LFT</li> <li>○ Lipid/Lipoprotein profile</li> <li>○ Serum Glucose – AC, PC, HbA1c</li> <li>○ Monitoring Capillary Blood Glucose (Glucometer Random Blood Sugar – GRBS)</li> <li>○ Stool Routine Examination</li> <li>○ Urine Testing – Albumin, Acetone, pH, Specific Gravity</li> <li>○ Urine Culture, Routine, Timed Urine Specimen</li> <li>○ Sputum culture</li> </ul> </li> </ul> Overview of Radiologic & Endoscopic Procedures	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>
VII	11 (T) 10 (SL)	Assess patients for oxygenation needs, promote oxygenation and provide care during oxygen therapy	<b>Oxygenation needs</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Review of Cardiovascular and Respiratory Physiology</li> <li>• Factors affecting respiratory functioning</li> <li>• Alterations in Respiratory Functioning <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conditions affecting <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Airway</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>• Movement of air <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Diffusion</li> <li>○ Oxygen transport</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Alterations in oxygenation</li> <li>• Nursing interventions to promote oxygenation: assessment, types, equipment used &amp; procedure <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Maintenance of patent airway</li> <li>○ Oxygen administration</li> <li>○ Suctioning – oral, tracheal</li> <li>○ Chest physiotherapy – Percussion, Vibration &amp; Postural drainage <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Care of Chest drainage – principles &amp; purposes</li> <li>○ Pulse Oximetry – Factors affecting measurement of oxygen saturation using pulse oximeter, Interpretation</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>• Restorative &amp; continuing care <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Hydration</li> <li>○ Humidification</li> <li>○ Coughing techniques</li> <li>○ Breathing exercises</li> </ul> </li> </ul> Incentive spirometry	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration &amp; Re-demonstration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>

SAGE University, Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: *Ch*



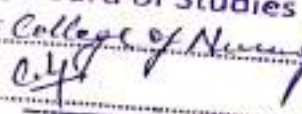
Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
VIII	5 (T) 10 (SL)	Describe the concept of fluid, electrolyte balance	<p><b>Fluid, Electrolyte, and Acid – Base Balances</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Review of Physiological Regulation of Fluid, Electrolyte and Acid-Base Balances</li> <li>• Factors Affecting Fluid, Electrolyte and Acid-Base Balances</li> <li>• Disturbances in fluid volume:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Deficit                   <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Hypovolemia</li> <li>▪ Dehydration</li> </ul> </li> <li>○ Excess                   <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Fluid overload</li> <li>▪ Edema</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>• Electrolyte imbalances (hypo and hyper)               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Acid-base imbalances                   <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Metabolic – acidosis &amp; alkalosis</li> <li>▪ Respiratory – acidosis &amp; alkalosis</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Intravenous therapy</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Peripheral venipuncture sites</li> <li>▪ Types of IV fluids</li> <li>▪ Calculation for making IV fluid plan</li> <li>▪ Complications of IV fluid therapy</li> <li>▪ Measuring fluid intake and output</li> <li>▪ Administering Blood and Blood components</li> <li>▪ Restricting fluid intake</li> </ul> <p>Enhancing Fluid intake</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> <li>• Problem solving – calculations</li> </ul>
IX	20 (T) 22 (SL)	<p>Explain the principles, routes, effects of administration of medications</p> <p>Calculate conversions of drugs and dosages within and between systems of measurements</p> <p>Administer oral and topical medication and document</p>	<p><b>Administration of Medications</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Introduction – Definition of Medication, Administration of Medication, Drug Nomenclature, Effects of Drugs, Forms of Medications, Purposes, Pharmacodynamics and Pharmacokinetics</li> <li>• Factors influencing Medication Action</li> <li>• Medication orders and Prescriptions</li> <li>• Systems of measurement</li> <li>• Medication dose calculation</li> <li>• Principles, 10 rights of Medication Administration</li> <li>• Errors in Medication administration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration &amp; Re-demonstration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> <li>• OSCE</li> </ul>

SAGE College of Nursing  
Bhopal



accurately under supervision

- Routes of administration
- Storage and maintenance of drugs and Nurses responsibility
- Terminologies and abbreviations used in prescriptions and medications orders
- Developmental considerations
- Oral, Sublingual and Buccal routes: Equipment, procedure
- Introduction to Parenteral Administration of Drugs – Intramuscular, Intravenous, Subcutaneous, Intradermal: Location of site, Advantages and disadvantages of the specific sites, Indication and contraindications for the different routes and sites.
- Equipment – Syringes & needles, cannulas, Infusion sets – parts, types, sizes
- Types of vials and ampoules, Preparing injectable medicines from vials and ampoules
  - Care of equipment: decontamination and disposal of syringes, needles, infusion sets
  - Prevention of Needle-Stick Injuries
- Topical Administration: Types, purposes, site, equipment, procedure
  - Application to skin & mucous membrane
  - Direct application of liquids, Gargle and swabbing the throat
  - Insertion of Drug into body cavity: Suppository/ medicated packing in rectum/vagina
  - Instillations: Ear, Eye, Nasal, Bladder, and Rectal
  - Irrigations: Eye, Ear, Bladder, Vaginal and Rectal
  - Spraying: Nose and throat
- Inhalation: Nasal, oral, endotracheal/tracheal (steam, oxygen and medications) – purposes, types, equipment, procedure, recording and reporting of medications administered
- Other Parenteral Routes: Meaning of epidural, intrathecal, intraosseous, intraperitoneal, intra-pleural, intra-arterial

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: 





Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
X	5 (T) 6 (SL)	Provide care to patients with altered functioning of sense organs and unconsciousness in supervised clinical practice	<p><b>Sensory needs</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Introduction</li> <li>• Components of sensory experience – Reception, Perception &amp; Reaction</li> <li>• Arousal Mechanism</li> <li>• Factors affecting sensory function</li> <li>• Assessment of Sensory alterations – sensory deficit, deprivation, overload &amp; sensory poverty</li> <li>• Management               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Promoting meaningful communication (patients with Aphasia, artificial airway &amp; Visual and Hearing impairment)</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Care of Unconscious Patients</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unconsciousness: Definition, causes &amp; risk factors, pathophysiology, stages of Unconsciousness, Clinical Manifestations</li> <li>• Assessment and nursing management of patient with unconsciousness, complications</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>
XI	4 (T) 6 (SL)	Explain loss, death and grief	<p><b>Care of Terminally ill, death and dying</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loss – Types</li> <li>• Grief, Bereavement &amp; Mourning</li> <li>• Types of Grief responses</li> <li>• Manifestations of Grief</li> <li>• Factors influencing Loss &amp; Grief Responses</li> <li>• Theories of Grief &amp; Loss – Kubler Ross</li> <li>• 5 Stages of Dying</li> <li>• The R Process model (Rando's)</li> <li>• Death – Definition, Meaning, Types (Brain &amp; Circulatory Deaths)</li> <li>• Signs of Impending Death</li> <li>• Dying patient's Bill of Rights</li> <li>• Care of Dying Patient</li> <li>• Physiological changes occurring after Death</li> <li>• Death Declaration, Certification</li> <li>• Autopsy</li> <li>• Embalming</li> <li>• Last office/Death Care</li> <li>• Counseling &amp; supporting grieving relatives</li> <li>• Placing body in the Mortuary</li> <li>• Releasing body from Mortuary</li> <li>• Overview – Medico-legal Cases, Advance directives, DNI/DNR, Organ Donation, Euthanasia</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Case discussions</li> <li>• Death care/last office</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>

SAGE UNIVERSITY, SHOPAL  
 SAGE College of Nursing  
 1-4  
 Signature.....



Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
			<b>PSYCHOSOCIAL NEEDS (A-D)</b>		
XII	3 (T)	Develop basic understanding of self-concept	<b>A. Self-concept</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Introduction</li> <li>• Components (Personal Identity, Body Image, Role Performance, Self Esteem)</li> <li>• Factors affecting Self Concept</li> </ul> Nursing Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> <li>• Case Discussion/ Role play</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>
XIII	2 (T)	Describe sexual development and sexuality	<b>B. Sexuality</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sexual development throughout life</li> <li>• Sexual health</li> <li>• Sexual orientation</li> </ul> Factors affecting sexuality <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prevention of STIs, unwanted pregnancy, avoiding sexual harassment and abuse</li> </ul> Dealing with inappropriate sexual behavior	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objectivetype</li> </ul>
XIV	2 (T) 4 (SL)	Describe stress and adaptation	<b>C. Stress and Adaptation – Introductory concepts</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Introduction</li> <li>• Sources, Effects, Indicators &amp; Types of Stress</li> <li>• Types of stressors</li> <li>• Stress Adaptation – General Adaptation Syndrome (GAS), Local Adaptation Syndrome (LAS)</li> <li>• Manifestation of stress – Physical &amp; psychological</li> <li>• Coping strategies/ Mechanisms</li> <li>• Stress Management <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Assist with coping and adaptation</li> <li>◦ Creating therapeutic environment</li> </ul> </li> </ul> Recreational and diversion therapies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objectivetype</li> </ul>
XV	6 (T)	Explain culture and cultural norms  Integrate cultural differences and spiritual needs in providing care to patients under supervision	<b>D. Concepts of Cultural Diversity and Spirituality</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cultural diversity <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Cultural Concepts – Culture, Subculture, Multicultural, Diversity, Race, Acculturation, Assimilation</li> <li>◦ Transcultural Nursing</li> <li>◦ Cultural Competence</li> <li>◦ Providing Culturally Responsive Care</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Spirituality <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Concepts – Faith, Hope, Religion, Spirituality, Spiritual Wellbeing</li> <li>◦ Factors affecting Spirituality</li> <li>◦ Spiritual Problems in Acute, Chronic, Terminal illnesses &amp; Near-Death Experience</li> </ul> </li> </ul> Dealing with Spiritual Distress/Problems	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objectivetype</li> </ul>
XVI	6 (T)	Explain the significance of nursing theories	<b>Nursing Theories: Introduction</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Meaning &amp; Definition, Purposes, Types of theories with examples, Overview of selected nursing theories – Nightingale, Grem, Roy</li> </ul> Use of theories in nursing practice	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objectivetype</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*





On completion of the course, the students as per Bloom's Taxonomy will be able to

**CO1: Develop<sup>5</sup>** understanding about fundamentals of health assessment and perform health assessment in supervised clinical settings.

**CO2: Demonstrate<sup>3</sup>** fundamental skills of assessment, planning, implementation and evaluation of nursing care using Nursing process approach and caring for patients with altered functioning of sense organs and unconsciousness in supervised clinical settings

**CO3: Assess<sup>6</sup>** the Nutritional needs of patients and provide relevant care under supervision

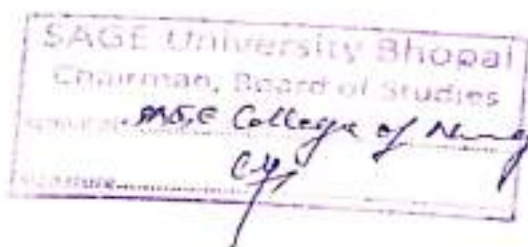
**CO4: Identify<sup>1</sup>** and meet the hygienic needs, elimination needs of patients, stressors and stress adaptation modes.

**CO5: Calculate<sup>3</sup>** conversions of drugs and dosages within and between systems of measurements

\*Mandatory Module used in Teaching/Learning: Health Assessment Module: 40 hours.

#### Text Books

1. C.P.Thresyamma 2011. Fundamental of Nursing Procedures Manual for General Nursing and Midwifery Course, Jaypee brother's.
2. I Clement 2018. Basic Concepts on Nursing Procedures, Jaypee brother's Publisher.
3. Basvantappa BT, 2009. Fundamentals of Nursing, Jaypee brother's Publication
4. Potter and perry 2017. Fundamentals of Nursing, Elsevier Publishers.





**PRACTICE COMPETENCIES:**

**PRACTICUM: Skill Lab: 3 Credits (120 hours), Clinical: 4 Credits (320 hours)**

**SKILL LAB  
Use of Mannequins and Simulators**

S.No.	Competencies	Mode of Teaching
1.	Health Assessment	Standardized Patient
2.	Nutritional Assessment	Standardized Patient
3.	Sponge bath, oral hygiene, perineal care	Mannequin
4.	Nasogastric tube feeding	Trainer/ Simulator
5.	Providing bed pan & urinal	Mannequin
6.	Catheter care	Catheterization Trainer
7.	Bowel wash, enema, insertion of suppository	Simulator/ Mannequin
8.	Oxygen administration – face mask, venture mask, nasal prongs	Mannequin
9.	Administration of medication through Parenteral route – IM, SC, ID, IV	IM injection trainer, ID injection trainer, IV arm (Trainer)
10.	Last Office	Mannequin



SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of *SAGE College of Nursing*  
Signature *[Handwritten Signature]*

**CLINICAL POSTINGS – General Medical/Surgical Wards**

(16 weeks × 20 hours per week = 320 hours)

Clinical Unit	Duration (Weeks)	Learning Outcomes	Procedural Competencies/ Clinical Skills (Supervised Clinical Practice)	Clinical Requirements	Assessment Methods
General Medical/Surgical wards	3	Perform health assessment of each body system	<b>Health Assessment</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nursing/Health history taking</li> <li>Perform physical examination:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o General</li> <li>o Body systems</li> </ul> </li> <li>Use various methods of physical examination – Inspection, Palpation, Percussion, Auscultation, Olfaction</li> <li>Identification of system wise deviations</li> </ul> Documentation of findings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>History Taking – 2</li> <li>Physical examination – 2</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assessment of clinical skills using checklist</li> <li>OSCE</li> </ul>
	1	Develop skills in assessment, planning, implementation and evaluation of nursing care using Nursing process approach	<b>The Nursing Process</b> Prepare Nursing care plan for the patient based on the given case scenario	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nursing process – 1</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Evaluation of Nursing process with criteria</li> </ul>
	2	Identify and meet the Nutritional needs of patients  Implement basic nursing techniques in meeting hygienic needs of patients	<b>Nutritional needs, Elimination needs &amp; Diagnostic testing</b> <i>Nutritional needs</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nutritional Assessment</li> <li>Preparation of Nasogastric tube feed</li> <li>Nasogastric tube feeding</li> </ul> <i>Hygiene</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Care of Skin &amp; Hair:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Sponge Bath/ Bed bath</li> <li>– Care of pressure points &amp; back massage</li> </ul> </li> <li>Pressure sore risk assessment using Braden/Norton scale                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Hair wash</li> <li>– Pediculosis treatment</li> </ul> </li> <li>Oral Hygiene</li> <li>Perineal Hygiene</li> <li>Catheter care</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nutritional Assessment and Clinical Presentation – 1</li> <li>Pressure sore assessment – 1</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assessment of clinical skills using checklist</li> <li>OSCE</li> </ul>

On completion of the course, the student will be able to

School of SABGS College of Nursing  
 Signature: [Signature]



	2	<p>Plan and implement care to meet the elimination needs of patient</p> <p>Develop skills in instructing and collecting samples for investigation.</p> <p>Perform simple lab tests and analyze &amp; interpret common diagnostic values</p>	<p><b>Elimination needs</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Providing <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Urinal</li> <li>- Bedpan</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Insertion of Suppository</li> <li>• Enema</li> <li>• Urinary Catheter care</li> <li>• Care of urinary drainage</li> </ul> <p><b>Diagnostic testing</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Specimen Collection <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Urine routine and culture</li> <li>o Stool routine</li> <li>o Sputum Culture</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Perform simple Lab Tests using reagent strips <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Urine - Glucose, Albumin, Acetone, pH, Specific gravity</li> <li>o Blood - GRBS Monitoring</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clinical Presentation on Care of patient with Constipation - 1</li> <li>• Lab values - interpretation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Assessment of clinical skills using checklist</li> <li>• OSCE</li> </ul>
	3	<p>Identify patients with impaired oxygenation and demonstrate skill in caring for patients with impaired oxygenation</p> <p>Identify and demonstrate skill in caring for patients with fluid, electrolyte and acid - base imbalances</p>	<p><b>Oxygenation needs, Fluid, Electrolyte, and Acid - Base Balances</b></p> <p><b>Oxygenation needs</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Oxygen administration methods <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Nasal Prongs</li> <li>o Face Mask/Venturi Mask</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Steam inhalation</li> <li>• Chest Physiotherapy</li> <li>• Deep Breathing &amp; Coughing Exercises</li> <li>• Oral Suctioning</li> </ul> <p><b>Fluid, Electrolyte, and Acid - Base Balances</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maintaining intake output chart</li> <li>• Identify &amp; report complications of IV therapy</li> <li>• Observe Blood &amp; Blood Component therapy</li> <li>• Identify &amp; Report Complications of Blood &amp; Blood Component therapy</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Assessment of clinical skills using checklist</li> <li>• OSCE</li> <li>• Assessment of clinical skills using checklist</li> <li>• OSCE</li> </ul>
	3	<p>Explain the principles, routes, effects of administration of medications</p>	<p><b>Administration of Medications</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Calculate Drug Dosages</li> <li>• Preparation of lotions &amp; solutions</li> <li>• Administer Medications</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Assessment of clinical skills using checklist</li> <li>• OSCE</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Examinations  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*





		of drugs and dosages within and between systems of Measurements  Administer drugs by the following routes- Oral, Intradermal, Subcutaneous, Intramuscular, Intra Venous Topical, inhalation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Oral</li> <li>○ Topical</li> <li>○ Inhalations</li> <li>○ Parenteral <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Intradermal</li> <li>Subcutaneous</li> <li>▪ -Intramuscular</li> <li>▪ Instillations</li> </ul> </li> <li>○ Eye, Ear, Nose –Instillation of medicated drops, nasal sprays, irrigations</li> </ul>		
	2	Assess, plan, implement & evaluate the basic care needs of patients with altered functioning of sense organs and unconsciousness  Care for terminally ill and dying patients	<b>Sensory Needs and Care of Unconscious patients, Care of Terminally ill, death and dying</b>  <i>Sensory Needs and Care of Unconscious patients</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Assessment of Level of Consciousness using Glasgow Coma Scale</li> </ul> <i>Terminally ill, death and dying</i> Death Care	Nursing rounds on care of patient with altered sensorium	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Assessment of clinical skills using checklist</li> <li>• OSCE</li> <li>• Assessment of clinical skills using checklist</li> </ul>

**CO1: Develop<sup>5</sup>** skills in assessment, planning, implementation and evaluation of nursing care using Nursing process approach and skills in instructing and collecting samples for investigation

**CO2: Identify<sup>1</sup>** and meet the Nutritional needs of patients with impaired oxygenation and demonstrate skill in caring for patients with impaired oxygenation

**CO3: Implement<sup>3</sup>** basic nursing techniques in meeting hygienic needs of patients

**CO4: Identify<sup>1</sup> and demonstrate<sup>3</sup>** skill in caring for patients with fluid, electrolyte and acid – base imbalances.

**CO5: Assess<sup>6</sup>, plan<sup>5</sup>, implement<sup>3</sup> & evaluate<sup>6</sup>** the basic care needs of patients with altered functioning of sense organs and unconsciousness.

#### Text Books

5. C.P.Thresyamma 2011. Fundamental of Nursing Procedures Manual for General Nursing and Midwifery Course, Jaypee brother's.
6. I Clement 2018. Basic Concepts on Nursing Procedures, Jaypee brother's Publisher.
7. Basvantappa BT, 2009. Fundamentals of Nursing, Jaypee brother's Publication
8. ~~Potter and perry 2017. Fundamentals of Nursing, Elsevier Publishers.~~

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies

SCHOOL OF SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature.....  
*[Handwritten Signature]*



**Course Name- HEALTH/NURSING INFORMATICS AND TECHNOLOGY**

**Course Code-Theory- 2 credits (40 hours)**

**Practical/lab: 1 Credit (40 hours)**

Unit	Time (Hrs)		Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
	T	P/L				
I	10	15	Describe the importance of computer and technology in patient care and nursing practice	<b>Introduction to computer applications for patient care delivery system and nursing practice</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use of computers in teaching, learning, research and nursing practice</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture</li> <li>Discussion</li> <li>Practice session</li> <li>Supervised clinical practice on EHR use</li> <li>Participate in data analysis using statistical package with statistician</li> </ul>	(T) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Objective type</li> <li>Visit reports</li> <li>Assessment of assignments</li> </ul>
II	4	5	Describe the principles of health informatics  Explain the ways data, knowledge and information can be used for effective healthcare	<b>Principles of Health Informatics</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Health informatics – needs, objectives and limitations</li> <li>Use of data, information and knowledge for more effective healthcare and better health</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture</li> <li>Discussion</li> <li>Practical session</li> <li>Work in groups with health informatics team in a hospital to extract nursing data and prepare a report</li> </ul>	(T) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Essay</li> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Objective type questions</li> <li>Assessment of report</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies

School of... SAGE College of Nursing

Signature.....





Unit	Time (Hrs)		Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
	T	P/L				
IV	4	4	<p>Explain the use of electronic health records in nursing practice</p> <p>Describe the latest trend in electronic health records standards and interoperability</p>	<p><b>Shared Care &amp; Electronic Health Records</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Challenges of capturing rich patient histories in a computable form</li> <li>Latest global developments and standards to enable lifelong electronic health records to be integrated from disparate systems.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture</li> <li>Discussion</li> <li>Practice on Simulated EHR system</li> <li>Practical session</li> <li>Visit to health informatics department of a hospital to understand the use of EHR in nursing practice</li> <li>Prepare a report on current EHR standards in Indian setting</li> </ul>	<p>(T)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Essay</li> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Objective type</li> </ul> <p>(P)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assessment of skills using checklist</li> </ul>
V	3		<p>Describe the advantages and limitations of healthinformatics in maintaining patient safety and risk management</p>	<p><b>Patient Safety &amp; Clinical Risk</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Relationship between patient safety and informatics</li> </ul> <p>Function and application of therisk management process</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture</li> <li>Discussion</li> </ul>	<p>(T)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Essay</li> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Objective type</li> </ul>
VI	3	6	<p>Explain the importance of knowledge management</p> <p>Describe the standardized languages used in health informatics</p>	<p><b>Clinical Knowledge &amp; Decision Making</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Role of knowledge management in improving decision-making in both the clinical and policy contexts</li> </ul> <p>Systematized Nomenclature of Medicine, Clinical Terms, SNOMED CT to ICD-10-CM Map, standardized nursing terminologies (NANDA, NOC), Omaha system.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture</li> <li>Discussion</li> <li>Demonstration</li> <li>Practical session</li> <li>Work in groups to prepare a report on standardized languages used in health informatics.</li> <li>Visit health informatics department to understand the standardized languages used in hospital setting</li> </ul>	<p>(T)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Essay</li> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Objective type</li> </ul>
VII	3		<p>Explain the use of information and communication technology in patient care</p> <p>Explain the application of publichealth informatics</p>	<p><b>eHealth: Patients and the Internet</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use of information and communication technology to improve or enable personal and public healthcare</li> </ul> <p>Introduction to public health informatics and role of nurses</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture</li> <li>Discussion</li> <li>Demonstration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Essay</li> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Objective type</li> <li>Practical exam</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: *[Signature]*





Unit	Time (Hrs)		Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
	T	P/L				
VIII	3	5	Describe the functions of nursing information system  Explain the use of healthcare data in management of health care organization	<b>Using Information in Healthcare Management</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Components of Nursing Information system(NIS)</li> </ul> Evaluation, analysis and presentation of healthcare data to inform decisions in the management of health-care organizations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture</li> <li>Discussion</li> <li>Demonstration on simulated NIS software</li> <li>Visit to health informatics department of the hospital to understand use of healthcare data in decision making</li> </ul>	(T) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Essay</li> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Objective type</li> </ul>
IX	4		Describe the ethical and legal issues in healthcare informatics  Explains the ethical and legal issues related to nursing informatics	<b>Information Law &amp; Governance in Clinical Practice</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ethical-legal issues pertaining to healthcare information in contemporary clinical practice</li> </ul> Ethical-legal issues related to digital health applied to nursing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture</li> <li>Discussion</li> <li>Case discussion</li> <li>Role play</li> </ul>	(T) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Essay</li> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Objective type</li> </ul>
X	3		Explain the relevance of evidence-based practices in providing quality healthcare	<b>Healthcare Quality &amp; Evidence Based Practice</b> Use of scientific evidence in improving the quality of healthcare and technical and professional informatics standards	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture</li> <li>Discussion</li> <li>Case study</li> </ul>	(T) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Essay</li> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Objective type</li> </ul>

**COURSE OUTCOMES** On completion of the course, the students as per Bloom's Taxonomy will be able to

**CO1: Develop<sup>3</sup>** a basic understanding of computer application in patient care and nursing practice.

**CO2: Apply<sup>3</sup>** the knowledge of computer and information technology in patient care and nursing education, practice, administration and research and interoperability standards in clinical setting.


**CO3: Describe<sup>2</sup>** the principles of health informatics and its use in developing efficient healthcare.

**CO4: Demonstrate<sup>3</sup>** the use of information system in healthcare for patient care and utilization of nursing data and Electronic Health Records (EHR) system in clinical practice.

**CO5: Apply<sup>3</sup>** the knowledge of information and communication technology in public health promotion and the principles of digital ethical and legal issues in clinical practice.

#### Text Books

1. Marion J. Ball, Kathryn J. Hannah, Ulla Gerdin Jelger, 2013. Nursing Informatics, Springer New York
2. Staudinger, Bettina. H a, Victoria, Ostermann, Herwig, 2009. Nursing and Clinical Informatics, ITC Global

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of: SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: 



**SECOND YEAR B.Sc. NURSING (III SEMESTER)**

**Course Name- APPLIED MICROBIOLOGY AND INFECTION CONTROL INCLUDING SAFETY**

**Course Code- MICR 201 Theory- 2 credits (40 hours) Lab-1 credit (40 hours) (includes T-20 hours & P-20 hours-L/E)**

**SECTION A: APPLIED MICROBIOLOGY**

**THEORY: 20 hours**

**PRACTICAL: 20 hours (Lab/Experiential Learning – L/E)**

Unit	Time (Hrs)		Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
	T	P				
I	3		Explain concepts and principles of microbiology and its importance in nursing	<b>Introduction:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Importance and relevance to nursing</li> <li>• Historical perspective</li> <li>• Concepts and terminology</li> <li>• Principles of microbiology</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>
II	10	10 (L/E)	Describe structure, classification morphology and growth of bacteria  Identify Microorganisms	<b>General characteristics of Microbes:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Structure and classification of Microbes</li> <li>• Morphological types</li> <li>• Size and form of bacteria</li> <li>• Motility</li> <li>• Colonization</li> <li>• Growth and nutrition of microbes</li> <li>• Temperature</li> <li>• Moisture</li> <li>• Blood and body fluids</li> <li>• Laboratory methods for Identification of Microorganisms</li> <li>• Types of Staining – simple, differential (Gram's, AFB), special – capsular staining (negative), spore, LPCB, KOH mount.</li> <li>• Culture and media preparation – solid and liquid. Types of media – semi synthetic, synthetic, enriched, enrichment, selective and differential media. Pure culture techniques – tube dilution, pour, spread, streak plate. Anaerobic cultivation of bacteria</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> <li>• Experiential Learning through visual</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
*Cy*





III	4	6 (L/E)	Describe the different disease producing organisms	<b>Pathogenic organisms</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Micro-organisms: Cocci – gram positive and gram negative; Bacilli – gram positive and gram negative</li> <li>• Viruses</li> <li>• Fungi: Superficial and Deep mycoses</li> <li>• Parasites</li> <li>• Rodents &amp; Vectors <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Characteristics, Source, portal of entry, transmission of infection, Identification of disease producing micro-organisms</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> <li>• Experiential learning through visual</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>
IV	3	4 (L/E)	Explain the concepts of immunity, hyper sensitivity and immunization	<b>Immunity</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Immunity: Types, classification</li> <li>• Antigen and antibody reaction</li> <li>• Hypersensitivity reactions</li> <li>• Serological tests</li> <li>• Immunoglobulins: Structure, types &amp; properties</li> <li>• Vaccines: Types &amp; classification, storage and handling, cold chain, Immunization for various diseases</li> </ul> <b>Immunization Schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> <li>• Visit to observe vaccine storage</li> <li>• Clinical practice</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> <li>• Visit report</li> </ul>

**SECTION A: APPLIED MICROBIOLOGY-** On completion of the course, the students will be able to:

1. Identify the ubiquity and diversity of microorganisms in the human body and the environment.
2. Classify and explain the morphology and growth of microbes.
3. Identify various types of microorganisms.
4. Explore mechanisms by which microorganisms cause disease.
5. Develop understanding of how the human immune system counteracts infection by specific and non-specific mechanisms.
6. Apply the principles of preparation and use of vaccines in immunization.
7. Identify the contribution of the microbiologist and the microbiology laboratory to the diagnosis of infection.



SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*



## SECTION B: INFECTION CONTROL & SAFETY

**THEORY: 20 hours**

**PRACTICAL/LAB: 20 hours (Lab/Experiential Learning – L/E)**

Unit	Time (Hrs)		Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
	T	P				
I	2	2 (E)	Summarize the evidence based and effective patient care practices for the prevention of common healthcare associated infections in the Healthcare setting	<b>HAI (Hospital acquired Infection)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hospital acquired infection</li> <li>• Bundle approach                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Prevention of Urinary Tract Infection (UTI)</li> <li>- Prevention of Surgical Site Infection (SSI)</li> <li>- Prevention of Ventilator Associated events (VAE)</li> <li>- Prevention of Central Line Associated Blood Stream Infection (CLABSI)</li> </ul> </li> <li>- Surveillance of HAI – Infection control team &amp; Infection control committee</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture &amp; Discussion</li> <li>• Experiential learning</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Knowledge assessment</li> <li>• MCQ</li> <li>• Short answer</li> </ul>
II	3	4 (L)	Demonstrate appropriate use of different types of PPEs and the critical use of risk assessment	<b>Isolation Precautions and use of Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Types of isolation system, standard precaution and transmission-based precautions (Direct Contact, Droplet, Indirect)</li> <li>• Epidemiology &amp; Infection prevention – CDC guidelines</li> <li>Effective use of PPE</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Demonstration &amp; Re-demonstration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Performance assessment</li> <li>• OSCE</li> </ul>
III	1	2 (L)	Demonstrate the hand hygiene practice and its effectiveness on infection control	<b>Hand Hygiene</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Types of Hand hygiene.</li> <li>• Hand washing and use of alcohol hand rub</li> <li>• Moments of Hand Hygiene</li> <li>WHO hand hygiene promotion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Demonstration &amp; Re-demonstration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Performance assessment</li> </ul>
IV	1	2 (E)	Illustrates disinfection and sterilization in the healthcare setting	<b>Disinfection and sterilization</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Definitions</li> <li>• Types of disinfection and sterilization</li> <li>• Environment cleaning</li> <li>• Equipment Cleaning</li> <li>• Guides on use of disinfectants</li> <li>Spaulding's principle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Experiential learning through visit</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>



SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*

V	1		Illustrate on what, when, how, why specimens are collected to optimize the diagnosis for treatment and management.	<b>Specimen Collection (Review)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Principle of specimen collection</li> <li>• Types of specimens</li> <li>• Collection techniques and special considerations</li> <li>• Appropriate containers</li> <li>• Transportation of the sample</li> <li>Staff precautions in handling specimens</li> </ul>	• Discussion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Knowledge evaluation</li> <li>• Quiz</li> <li>• Performance assessment</li> <li>• Checklist</li> </ul>
VI	2	2 (E)	Explain on Bio Medical waste management & laundry management	<b>BMW (Bio Medical Waste Management)</b> <i>Laundry management process and infection control and prevention</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Waste management process and infection prevention</li> <li>• Staff precautions</li> <li>• Laundry management</li> <li>Country ordinance and BMW National guidelines 2017: Segregation of wastes, Colour coded waste containers, waste collection &amp; storage, Packaging &amp; labeling, Transportation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> <li>• Experiential learning through visit</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Knowledge assessment by short answers, objective type</li> <li>• Performance assessment</li> </ul>
VII	2		Explain in detail about Antibiotic stewardship, AMR  Describe MRSA/ MDRO and its prevention	<b>Antibiotic stewardship</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Importance of Antibiotic Stewardship</li> <li>• Anti-Microbial Resistance Prevention of MRSA, MDRO in healthcare setting</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Written assignment</li> <li>• –Recent AMR (Antimicrobial resistance) guidelines</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> <li>• Assessment of assignment</li> </ul>
VIII	3	5 (L/E)	Enlist the patient safety indicators followed in a health care organization and the role of nurse in the patient safety audit process	<b>Patient Safety Indicators</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Care of Vulnerable patients</li> <li>• Prevention of Iatrogenic injury</li> <li>• Care of lines, drains and tubing's</li> <li>• Restrain policy and care – Physical and Chemical</li> <li>• Blood &amp; blood transfusion policy</li> <li>• Prevention of IV Complication</li> <li>• Prevention of Fall</li> <li>• Prevention of DVT</li> <li>• Shifting and transporting of patients</li> <li>• Surgical safety</li> <li>• Care coordination event related to medication reconciliation and administration</li> <li>• Prevention of communication errors</li> <li>• Prevention of HAI</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Lecture</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Demonstration</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Experiential learning</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Knowledge assessment</li> <li>• Performance assessment</li> <li>• Checklist/ OSCE</li> </ul>



SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature.....



			Captures and analyzes incidents and events for quality improvement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Documentation Incidents and adverse Events</li> <li>• Capturing of Incidents</li> <li>• RCA (Root Cause Analysis)</li> <li>• CAPA (Corrective and Preventive Action)</li> </ul> Report writing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Role play</li> <li>• Inquiry Based Learning</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Knowledge assessment</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>
IX	1		Enumerate IPSCG and application of the goals in the patient care settings.	<b>IPSCG (International Patient safety Goals)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identify patient correctly</li> <li>• Improve effective communication</li> <li>• Improve safety of High Alert medication</li> <li>• Ensure safe surgery</li> <li>• Reduce the risk of health care associated infection</li> <li>• Reduce the risk of patient harm resulting from falls</li> </ul> Reduce the harm associated with clinical alarm system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Role play</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>
X	2	3 (L/E)	Enumerate the various safety protocols and its applications	<b>Safety protocol</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 5S (Sort, Set in order, Shine, Standardize, Sustain)</li> <li>• Radiation safety</li> <li>• Laser safety</li> <li>• Fire safety               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Types and classification of fire</li> <li>- Fire alarms</li> <li>- Firefighting equipment</li> </ul> </li> <li>• HAZMAT (Hazardous Materials) safety               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Types of spill</li> <li>- Spillage management</li> <li>- MSDS (Material Safety Data Sheets)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Environmental safety               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Risk assessment</li> <li>- Aspect impact analysis</li> <li>- Maintenance of Temp and Humidity (Department wise)</li> <li>- Audits</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Emergency Codes</li> </ul> Role of Nurse in times of disaster	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Demonstration/ Experiential learning</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mock drills</li> <li>• Post tests</li> <li>• Checklist</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*



XI	2	<p>Explain importance of employee safety indicators</p> <p>Identify risk of occupational hazards, prevention and post exposure prophylaxis.</p>	<p><b>Employee Safety Indicators</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vaccination</li> <li>Needle stick injuries (NSI) prevention</li> <li>• Fall prevention</li> <li>• Radiation safety</li> <li>• Annual health check</li> </ul> <p><b>Healthcare Worker Immunization Program and management of occupational exposure</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Occupational health ordinance</li> <li>• Vaccination program for healthcare staff</li> </ul> <p>Needle stick injuries and prevention and post exposure prophylaxis</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture method</li> <li>• Journal review</li> </ul>	<p>Knowledge assessment bysh objective type</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> </ul>
----	---	---	---	---	---

**SECTION B: INFECTION CONTROL & SAFETY-** The students will be able to:

1. Develop knowledge and understanding of Hospital acquired Infections (HAI) and effective practices for prevention.
2. Integrate the knowledge of isolation (Barrier and reverse barrier) techniques in implementing various precautions.
3. Demonstrate and practice steps in Hand washing and appropriate use of different types of PPE.
4. Illustrate various disinfection and sterilization methods and techniques.
5. Demonstrate knowledge and skill in specimen collection, handling and transport to optimize the diagnosis for treatment.
6. Incorporate the principles and guidelines of Bio Medical waste management.
7. Apply the principles of Antibiotic stewardship in performing the nurses' role.
8. Identify patient safety indicators and perform the role of nurse in the patient safety audit process.
9. Apply the knowledge of International Patient Safety Goals (IPSG) in the patient care settings.
10. Identify employee safety indicators and risk of occupational hazards.
11. Develop understanding of the various safety protocols and adhere to those protocols.

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature..... CY





**Course Name- PHARMACOLOGY - I**

**Course Code- PHAR (I) 205**

**Theory- 1 Credit (20 hours)**

Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
I	3 (T)	Describe Pharmacodynamics, Pharmacokinetics, Classification, principles of administration of drugs	<b>Introduction to Pharmacology</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Definitions &amp; Branches</li> <li>• Nature &amp; Sources of drugs</li> <li>• Dosage Forms and Routes of drug administration</li> <li>• Terminology used</li> <li>• Classification, Abbreviations, Prescription, Drug Calculation, Weights and Measures</li> <li>• <i>Pharmacodynamics</i>: Actions, Drug Antagonism, Synergism, Tolerance, Receptors, Therapeutic, adverse, toxic effects, pharmacovigilance</li> <li>• <i>Pharmacokinetics</i>: Absorption, Bioavailability, Distribution, Metabolism, Interaction, Excretion</li> <li>• Review: Principles of drug administration and treatment individualization                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Factors affecting dose, route etc.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Indian Pharmacopoeia: Legal Issues, Drug Laws, Schedule Drugs</li> <li>• Rational Use of Drugs</li> <li>• Principles of Therapeutics</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Guided reading and written assignment on schedule K drugs</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> <li>• Assessment of assignments</li> </ul>
II	1 (T)	Describe antiseptics, and disinfectant & nurse's responsibilities	<b>Pharmacology of commonly used antiseptics and disinfectants</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Antiseptics and Disinfectants</li> <li>• Composition, action, dosage, route, indications, contraindications, Drug interactions, side effects, adverse effects, toxicity and role of nurse</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Drug study/ presentation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>
III	2 (T)	Describe drugs acting on gastro-intestinal system & nurse's responsibilities	<b>Drugs acting on G.I. system</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pharmacology of commonly used drugs                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Emetics and Antiemetics</li> <li>○ Laxatives and Purgatives</li> <li>○ Antacids and antipeptic ulcer drugs</li> <li>○ Anti-diarrhoeals – Fluid and electrolyte therapy, Furazolidone, dicyclomine</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Composition, action, dosage, route, indications, contraindications, drug interactions, side effects, adverse effects, toxicity and role of nurse</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Drug study/ presentation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*



IV	2 (T)	Describe drugs acting on respiratory system & nurse's responsibilities	<p><b>Drugs acting on respiratory system</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pharmacology of commonly used             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Antilasthmatics – Bronchodilators (Salbutamol Inhalers)</li> <li>○ Decongestants</li> <li>○ Expectorants, Antitussives and Mucolytics</li> <li>○ Broncho-constrictors and Antihistamines</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Composition, action, dosage, route, indications, contraindications, drug interactions, side effects, adverse effects toxicity and role of nurse</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Drug study/ presentation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>
V	4 (T)	Describe drugs used on cardio-vascular system & nurse's responsibilities	<p><b>Drugs used in treatment of Cardiovascular system and blood disorders</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Haematinics, &amp; treatment of anemia and antiadrenergics</li> <li>• Cholinergic and anticholinergic</li> <li>• Adrenergic Drugs for CHF &amp; vasodilators</li> <li>• Antianginals</li> <li>• Antiarrhythmics</li> <li>• Antihypertensives</li> <li>• Coagulants &amp; Anticoagulants</li> <li>• Antiplatelets &amp; thrombolytics</li> <li>• Hypolipidemics</li> <li>• Plasma expanders &amp; treatment of shock</li> <li>• Drugs used to treat blood disorders</li> </ul> <p>Composition, action, dosage, route, indications, contraindications, drug interactions, side effects, adverse effects, toxicity and role of nurse</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Drug study/ presentation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>
VI	2 (T)	Describe the drugs used in treatment of endocrine system disorders	<p><b>Drugs used in treatment of endocrine system disorders</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Insulin &amp; oral hypoglycemics</li> <li>• Thyroid and anti-thyroid drugs</li> <li>• Steroids             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Corticosteroids</li> <li>○ Anabolic steroids</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Calcitonin, parathormone, vitamin D3, calcium metabolism             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Calcium salts</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Drug study/ presentation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of *SAGE College of Nursing*  
 Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*





<b>VII</b>	1 (T)	Describe drugs used in skin diseases & nurse's responsibilities	<b>Drugs used in treatment of integumentary system</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Antihistaminics and antipruritics</li> <li>• Topical applications for skin- Benzylbenzoate, Gamma BHC, Clotrimazole, Miconazole, Silver Sulphadiazine (burns)</li> </ul> Composition, action, dosage, route, indications, contraindications, drug interactions, side effects, adverse effects toxicity and role of nurse	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Drug study/ presentation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>
<b>VII I</b>	5 (T)	Explain drug therapy/ chemotherapy of specific infections & infestations & nurse's responsibilities	<b>Drugs used in treatment of communicable diseases (common infections, infestations)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General Principles for use of Antimicrobials</li> <li>• Pharmacology of commonly used drugs:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Penicillin, Cephalosporin's, Aminoglycosides, Macrolide &amp; broad spectrum antibiotics, Sulfonamides, quinolones, Misc. antimicrobials</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Anaerobic infections</li> <li>• Antitubercular drugs,</li> <li>• Antileprosy drugs</li> <li>• Antimalarials</li> <li>• Antiretroviral drugs</li> <li>• Antiviral agents</li> <li>• Anthelmintics, Antiscabies agents</li> <li>• Antifungal agents</li> </ul> Composition, action, dosage, route, indications, contraindications, Drug interactions, side effects, adverse effects, toxicity and role of nurse	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Drug study/ presentation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>

**PHARMACOLOGY – I**-On completion of the course, the students will be able to

1. Describe pharmacodynamics and pharmacokinetics.
2. Review the principles of drug calculation and administration.
3. Explain the commonly used antiseptics and disinfectants.
4. Describe the pharmacology of drugs acting on the GI system.
5. Describe the pharmacology of drugs acting on the respiratory system.
6. Describe drugs used in the treatment of cardiovascular and blood disorders.
7. Explain the drugs used in the treatment of endocrine system disorders.
8. Describe the drugs acting on skin and drugs used to treat communicable diseases

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*



Course Name- PATHOLOGY - I

Course Code- PATR (I) 210

Theory- 1 Credit (20 hours) (includes lab hours also)

Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
I	8 (T)	<p>Define the common terms used in pathology</p> <p>Identify the deviations from normal to abnormal structure and functions of body system</p>	<p><b>Introduction</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Importance of the study of pathology</li> <li>• Definition of terms in pathology</li> <li>• Cell injury: Etiology, pathogenesis of reversible and irreversible cell injury, Necrosis, Gangrene</li> <li>• Cellular adaptations: Atrophy, Hypertrophy, Hyperplasia, Metaplasia, Dysplasia, Apoptosis</li> <li>• Inflammation:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Acute inflammation (Vascular and Cellular events, systemic effects of acute inflammation)</li> <li>○ Chronic inflammation (Granulomatous inflammation, systemic effects of chronic inflammation)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Wound healing</li> <li>• Neoplasia: Nomenclature, Normal and Cancer cell, Benign and malignant tumors, Carcinoma in situ, Tumor metastasis: general mechanism, routes of spread and examples of each route</li> <li>• Circulatory disturbances: Thrombosis, embolism, shock</li> <li>• Disturbance of body fluids and electrolytes: Edema, Transudates and Exudates</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Explain using slides</li> <li>• Explain with clinical scenarios</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>
II	5 (T)	<p>Explain pathological changes in disease conditions of various systems</p>	<p><b>Special Pathology</b></p> <p><b>Pathological changes in disease conditions of selected systems:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1. Respiratory system</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pulmonary infections: Pneumonia, Lung abscess, pulmonary tuberculosis</li> <li>• Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease: Chronic bronchitis, Emphysema, Bronchial Asthma, Bronchiectasis</li> <li>• Tumors of Lungs</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>2. Cardio-vascular system</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Atherosclerosis</li> <li>• Ischemia and Infarction.</li> <li>• Rheumatic Heart Disease</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>3. Gastrointestinal tract</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Peptic ulcer disease (Gastric and Duodenal ulcer)</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Explain using slides, X-rays and scans</li> <li>• Visit to pathology lab, endoscopy unit and OT</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*





			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gastritis-H Pylori infection</li> <li>• Oral mucosa: Oral Leukoplakia, Squamous cell carcinoma</li> <li>• Esophageal cancer</li> <li>• Gastric cancer</li> <li>• Intestinal: Typhoid ulcer, Inflammatory Bowel Disease (Crohn's disease and Ulcerative colitis), Colorectal cancer</li> </ul> <p>4. Liver, Gall Bladder and Pancreas</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Liver: Hepatitis, Amoebic Liver abscess, Cirrhosis of Liver</li> <li>• Gall bladder: Cholecystitis.</li> <li>• Pancreas: Pancreatitis</li> <li>• Tumors of liver, Gall bladder and Pancreas</li> </ul> <p>5. Skeletal system</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bone: Bone healing, Osteoporosis, Osteomyelitis, Tumors</li> <li>• Joints: Arthritis - Rheumatoid arthritis and Osteoarthritis</li> </ul> <p>6. Endocrine system</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Diabetes Mellitus</li> <li>• Goitre</li> <li>• Carcinoma thyroid</li> </ul>		
III	7 (T)	Describe various laboratory tests in assessment and monitoring of disease conditions	<p><b>Hematological tests for the diagnosis of blood disorders</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Blood tests: Hemoglobin, White cell and platelet counts, PCV, ESR</li> <li>• Coagulation tests: Bleeding time (BT), Prothrombin time (PT), Activated Partial Prothrombin Time (APTT)</li> <li>• Blood chemistry</li> <li>• Blood bank: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Blood grouping and cross matching</li> <li>○ Blood components</li> <li>○ Plasmapheresis</li> <li>○ Transfusion reactions</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Note: Few lab hours can be planned for observation and visits (Less than 1 credit, lab hours are not specified separately)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Visit to clinical lab, biochemistry lab and blood bank</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>

**PATHOLOGY - I** On completion of the course, the students will be able to

1. Apply the knowledge of pathology in understanding the deviations from normal to abnormal pathology.

2. Rationalize the various laboratory investigations in diagnosing pathological disorders.

SAGE University, Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: *[Signature]*



3. Demonstrate the understanding of the methods of collection of blood, body cavity fluids, urine and feces for various tests
4. Apply the knowledge of genetics in understanding the various pathological disorders.
5. Appreciate the various manifestations in patients with diagnosed genetic abnormalities.
6. Rationalize the specific diagnostic tests in the detection of genetic abnormalities.
7. Demonstrate the understanding of various services related to genetics.



SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School: *SAGE College of Nursing*  
Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*



**Course Name- ADULT HEALTH NURSING -I WITH INTEGRATED PATHOPHYSIOLOGY (including BCLS module)**

**Theory- 7 Credits (140 hours)**

**Course Code- PATH (I) 210**

**Lab/Skill Lab (SL) – 1 Credit (40 hours) Clinical – 6 Credits (480 hours).**

Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
I	6 (T) 4 (L/SL)	Narrate the evolution of medical surgical nursing  Apply nursing process in caring for patients with medical surgical problems  Execute the role of a nurse in various medical surgical setting  Develop skills in assessment and care of wound Develop competency in providing pre and postoperative care	<b>Introduction</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Evolution and trends of medical and surgical nursing</li> <li>International classification of diseases</li> <li>Roles and responsibility of a nurse in medical and surgical settings                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Outpatient department</li> <li>In-patient unit</li> <li>Intensive care unit</li> </ul> </li> <li>Introduction to medical and surgical asepsis                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inflammation, infection</li> <li>Wound healing – stages, influencing factors</li> </ul> </li> <li>Wound care and dressing technique</li> <li>Care of surgical patient                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>pre-operative</li> <li>post-operative</li> <li>Alternative therapies used in caring for patients with Medical Surgical Disorders</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture cum discussion</li> <li>Demonstration &amp; Practice session</li> <li>Role play</li> <li>Visit to outpatient department, in patient and intensive care unit</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Short Answer</li> <li>OSCE</li> </ul>
II	15 (T) 4 (L/SL)	Explain organizational set up of the operating theatre  Differentiate the role of scrub nurse and circulating nurse  Describe the different positioning for various surgeries  Apply principles of asepsis in handling the sterile equipment  Demonstrate skill in scrubbing procedures  Demonstrate skill in assessing the patient and document accurately the surgical safety checklist	<b>Intraoperative Care</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Organization and physical set up of the operation theatre                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Classification</li> <li>O.T Design</li> <li>Staffing</li> <li>Members of the OT team</li> <li>Duties and responsibilities of the nurse in OT</li> </ul> </li> <li>Position and draping for common surgical procedures</li> <li>Instruments, sutures and suture materials, equipment for common surgical procedures</li> <li>Disinfection and sterilization of equipment</li> <li>Preparation of sets for common</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>Demonstration, Practice session, and Case Discussion</li> <li>Visit to receiving bay</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Caring for patient intra operatively</li> <li>Submit a list of disinfectants used for instruments with the action and precaution</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of, SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature..... C.Y.



		<p>Develop skill in assisting with selected surgeries</p> <p>Explain the types, functions, and nursing considerations for different types of anaesthesia</p>	<p>surgical procedures</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Scrubbing procedures – Gowning, masking and gloving</li> <li>• Monitoring the patient during the procedures</li> <li>• Maintenance of the therapeutic environment in OT</li> <li>• Assisting in major and minor operation, handling specimen</li> <li>• Prevention of accidents and hazards in OT</li> <li>• Anaesthesia – types, methods of administration, effects and stages, equipment &amp; drugs</li> </ul> <p>Legal aspects</p>		
III	6 (T) 4 (L/SL)	<p>Identify the signs and symptoms of shock and electrolyte imbalances</p> <p>Develop skills in managing fluid and electrolyte imbalances</p> <p>Perform pain assessment and plans for the nursing management</p>	<p>Nursing care of patients with common signs and symptoms and management</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fluid and electrolyte imbalance</li> <li>• Shock</li> <li>• Pain</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture, discussion, demonstration</li> <li>• Case discussion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• MCQ</li> <li>• Case report</li> </ul>
IV	18 (T) 4 (L)	<p>Demonstrate skill in respiratory assessment</p> <p>Differentiates different breath sounds and lists the indications</p> <p>Explain the etiology, pathophysiology, clinical manifestations, diagnostic tests, and medical, surgical, nutritional, and nursing management of common respiratory problems</p> <p>Describe the health behaviour to be adopted in preventing respiratory illnesses</p>	<p>Nursing Management of patients with respiratory problems</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Review of anatomy and physiology of respiratory system</li> <li>• Nursing Assessment – history taking, physical assessment and diagnostic tests</li> <li>• Common respiratory problems: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Upper respiratory tract infections</li> <li>○ Chronic obstructive pulmonary diseases</li> <li>○ Pleural effusion, Emyema</li> <li>○ Bronchiectasis</li> <li>○ Pneumonia</li> <li>○ Lung abscess</li> <li>○ Cyst and tumors</li> <li>○ Chest Injuries</li> <li>○ Acute respiratory distress syndrome</li> <li>○ Pulmonary embolism</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Health behaviours to prevent respiratory illness</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture, discussion,</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> <li>• Practice session</li> <li>• Case presentation</li> <li>• Visit to PFT Lab</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• OSCE</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: [Signature]





V	16 (T) 5 (L)	<p>Explain the etiology, pathophysiology, clinical manifestations, diagnostic tests, and medical, surgical, nutritional, and nursing management of gastrointestinal disorders</p> <p>Demonstrate skill in gastrointestinal assessment</p> <p>Prepare patient for upper and lower gastrointestinal investigations</p> <p>Demonstrate skill in gastric decompression, gavage, and stoma care</p> <p>Demonstrate skill in different feeding techniques</p>	<p><b>Nursing Management of patients with disorders of digestive system</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review of anatomy and physiology of GI system</li> <li>Nursing assessment –History and physical assessment</li> <li>GI investigations</li> <li>Common GI disorders: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Oral cavity: lips, gums and teeth</li> <li>GI: Bleeding, Infections, Inflammation, tumors, Obstruction, Perforation &amp; Peritonitis</li> <li>Peptic &amp; duodenal ulcer,</li> <li>Mal-absorption, Appendicitis, Hernias</li> <li>Hemorrhoids, fissures, Fistulas</li> </ul> </li> <li>Pancreas: inflammation, cysts, and tumors <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Liver: inflammation, cysts, abscess, cirrhosis, portal hypertension, hepatic failure, tumors</li> </ul> </li> <li>Gall bladder: inflammation, Cholelithiasis, tumors</li> <li>Gastric decompression, gavage and stoma care, different feeding techniques</li> <li>Alternative therapies, drugs used in treatment of disorders of digestive system</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture, Discussion</li> <li>Demonstration,</li> <li>Role play</li> <li>Problem Based Learning</li> <li>Visit to stoma clinic</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Quiz</li> <li>OSCE</li> </ul>
VI	20 (T) 5 (L)	<p>Explain the etiology, pathophysiology, clinical manifestations, diagnostic tests, and medical, surgical, nutritional, and nursing management of cardiovascular disorders</p> <p>Demonstrate skill in cardiovascular assessment</p> <p>Prepare patient for invasive and non-invasive cardiac procedures</p> <p>Demonstrate skill in monitoring and interpreting clinical signs related to cardiac</p>	<p><b>Nursing Management of patients with cardiovascular problems</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review of anatomy and physiology of cardio-vascular system</li> <li>Nursing Assessment: History and Physical assessment</li> <li>Invasive &amp; non-invasive cardiac procedures</li> <li>Disorders of vascular system- Hypertension, arteriosclerosis, Raynaud's disease, aneurysm and peripheral vascular disorders</li> <li>Coronary artery diseases: coronary atherosclerosis, Angina pectoris, myocardial infarction</li> <li>Valvular disorders: congenital and acquired</li> <li>Rheumatic heart disease: pericarditis, myocarditis, endocarditis, cardiomyopathies</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture, discussion</li> <li>Demonstration</li> <li>Practice session</li> <li>Case Discussion</li> <li>Health education</li> <li>Drug Book/ presentation</li> <li>Completion of BCLS Module</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Care plan</li> <li>Drug record</li> <li>BLS/ BCLS evaluation</li> </ul>

SAGE University  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of Nursing  
SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature.....  
af



		disorders  Complete BLS/BCLS module	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cardiac dysrhythmias, heart block</li> <li>• Congestive heart failure, cor pulmonale, pulmonary edema, cardiogenic shock, cardiac tamponade</li> </ul> Cardiopulmonary arrest		
VII	7 (T) 3 (L)	Explain the etiology, pathophysiology, clinical manifestations, diagnostic tests, and medical, surgical, nutritional, and nursing management of hematological disorders  Interpret blood reports Prepare and provides health education on blood donation	<b>Nursing Management of patients with disorders of blood</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Review of Anatomy and Physiology of blood</li> <li>• Nursing assessment: history, physical assessment &amp; Diagnostic tests</li> <li>• Anemia, Polycythemia</li> <li>• Bleeding Disorders: clotting factor defects and platelets defects, thalassemia, leukemia, leukopenia, agranulocytosis</li> <li>• Lymphomas, myelomas</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Field visit to blood bank</li> <li>• Counseling</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Interpretation of blood reports</li> <li>• Visit report</li> </ul>
VIII	8 (T) 2 (L)	Explain the etiology, pathophysiology, clinical manifestations, diagnostic tests, and medical, surgical, nutritional, and nursing management of endocrine disorders  Demonstrate skill in assessment of endocrine organ dysfunction  Prepare and provides health education on diabetic diet  Demonstrate skill in insulin administration	<b>Nursing management of patients with disorders of endocrine system</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Review of anatomy and physiology of endocrine system</li> <li>• Nursing Assessment –History and Physical assessment</li> <li>• Disorders of thyroid and Parathyroid, Adrenal and Pituitary (Hyper, Hypo, tumors)</li> <li>• Diabetes mellitus</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture, discussion, demonstration</li> <li>• Practice session</li> <li>• Case Discussion</li> <li>• Health education</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prepare health education on self-administration of insulin</li> <li>• Submits a diabetic dietplan</li> </ul>
IX	8 (T) 2 (L)	Explain the etiology, pathophysiology, clinical manifestations, diagnostic tests, and medical, surgical, nutritional, and nursing management of disorders of integumentary system  Demonstrate skill in integumentary assessment	<b>Nursing management of patients with disorders of Integumentary system</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Review of anatomy and physiology of skin</li> <li>• Nursing Assessment: History and Physical assessment</li> <li>• Infection and infestations; Dermatitis</li> <li>• Dermatoses; infectious and Non infectious</li> <li>• Acne, Allergies, Eczema &amp; Pemphigus</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture, discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> <li>• Practice session</li> <li>• Case Discussion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Drug report</li> <li>• Preparation of Home care plan</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of Nursing  
 SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*





		<p>medicated bath</p> <p>Prepare and provide health education on skincare</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Psoriasis, Malignant melanoma, Alopecia</li> <li>• Special therapies, alternative therapies</li> </ul> <p>Drugs used in treatment of disorders of Integumentary system</p>		
X	16 (T) 4 (L)	<p>Explain the etiology, pathophysiology, clinical manifestations, diagnostic tests, and medical, surgical, nutritional, and nursing management of musculoskeletal disorders</p> <p>Demonstrate skill in musculoskeletal assessment</p> <p>Prepare patient for radiological and non-radiological investigations of musculoskeletal system</p> <p>Demonstrate skill in crutch walking and splinting</p> <p>Demonstrate skill in care of patient with replacement surgeries</p> <p>Prepare and provide health education on bone healing</p>	<p><b>Nursing management of patients with musculoskeletal problems</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Review of Anatomy and physiology of the musculoskeletal system</li> <li>• Nursing Assessment: History and physical assessment, diagnostic tests</li> <li>• Musculoskeletal trauma: Dislocation, fracture, sprain, strain, contusion, amputation</li> <li>• Musculoskeletal infections and tumors: Osteomyelitis, benign and malignant tumour</li> <li>• Orthopedic modalities: Cast, splint, traction, crutch walking</li> <li>• Musculoskeletal inflammation: Bursitis, synovitis, arthritis</li> <li>• Special therapies, alternative therapies</li> <li>• Metabolic bone disorder: Osteoporosis, osteomalacia and Paget's disease</li> <li>• Spinal column defects and deformities – tumor, prolapsed intervertebral disc, Pott's spine</li> <li>• Rehabilitation, prosthesis Replacement surgeries</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture/</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> <li>• Case Discussion</li> <li>• Health education</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nursing care plan</li> <li>• Prepare health teaching on care of patient with cast</li> </ul>
XI	20 (T) 3 (L)	<p>Explain the etiology, pathophysiology, clinical manifestations, diagnostic tests, and medical, surgical, nutritional, and nursing management of patients with communicable diseases</p> <p>Demonstrate skill in barrier and reverse barrier techniques</p> <p>Demonstrate skill in execution of different isolation protocols</p>	<p><b>Nursing management of patients with Communicable diseases</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Overview of infectious diseases, the infectious process</li> <li>• Nursing Assessment: History and Physical assessment, Diagnostic tests</li> <li>• Tuberculosis</li> <li>• Diarrhoeal diseases, hepatitis A-E, Typhoid</li> <li>• Herpes, chickenpox, Smallpox, Measles, Mumps, Influenza</li> <li>• Meningitis</li> <li>• Gas gangrene</li> <li>• Leprosy</li> <li>• Dengue, Plague, Malaria,</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture, discussion, demonstration</li> <li>• Practice session</li> <li>• Case Discussion/ seminar</li> <li>• Health education</li> <li>• Drug Book/ presentation</li> <li>• Refer TB Control &amp; Management module</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prepares and submits protocol on various isolation techniques</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of Nursing  
 SAGE College of Nursing  
 AK



			Chikungunya, swine flu, Filariasis • Diphtheria, Pertussis, Tetanus, Poliomyelitis • COVID-19 Special infection control measures: Notification, Isolation, Quarantine, Immunization		
--	--	--	--	--	--

**ADULT HEALTH NURSING -I WITH INTEGRATED PATHOPHYSIOLOGY (including BCLS module)**

-On completion of Medical Surgical Nursing I course, students will be able to

1. Explain the etiology, pathophysiology, manifestations, diagnostic studies, treatments and complications of common medical and surgical disorders.
2. Perform complete health assessment to establish a data base for providing quality patient care and integrate the knowledge of anatomy, physiology and diagnostic tests in the process of data collection.
3. Identify nursing diagnoses, list them according to priority and formulate nursing care plan.
4. Perform nursing procedures skillfully and apply scientific principles while giving comprehensive nursing care to patients.
5. Integrate knowledge of pathology, nutrition and pharmacology in caring for patients experiencing various medical and surgical disorders.
6. Identify common diagnostic measures related to the health problems with emphasis on nursing assessment and responsibilities.
7. Demonstrate skill in assisting/performing diagnostic and therapeutic procedures.
8. Demonstrate competencies/skills to patients undergoing treatment for medical surgical disorders.
9. Identify the drugs used in treating patients with medical surgical conditions.
10. Plan and give relevant individual and group education on significant medical surgical topics.
11. Maintain safe environment for patients and the health care personnel in the hospital.
12. Integrate evidence-based information while giving nursing care to patients.

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*





## CLINICAL PRACTICUM

CLINICAL PRACTICUM: 6 Credits (480 hours) - 18 weeks × 27 hours

Clinical area/unit	Duration (weeks)	Learning Outcomes	Procedural Competencies/ Clinical Skills	Clinical Requirements	Assessment Methods
General medical	4	<p>Develop skill in intravenous injection administration and IV therapy</p> <p>Assist with diagnostic procedures</p> <p>Develop skill in the management of patients with Respiratory problems</p> <p>Develop skill in managing patients with metabolic abnormality</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Intravenous therapy                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IV cannulation</li> <li>IV maintenance and monitoring</li> <li>Administration of IV medication</li> </ul> </li> <li>Care of patient with Central line</li> <li>Preparation and assisting and monitoring of patients undergoing diagnostic procedures such as thoracentesis, Abdominal paracentesis</li> <li>Management patients with respiratory problems                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Administration of oxygen through mask, nasal prongs, venturi mask</li> <li>Pulse oximetry</li> <li>Nebulization</li> <li>Chest physiotherapy</li> <li>Postural drainage</li> <li>Oropharyngeal suctioning</li> <li>Care of patient with chest drainage</li> <li>Diet Planning                                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>High Protein diet</li> <li>Diabetic diet</li> </ul> </li> <li>Insulin administration                                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monitoring GRBS</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Care Study – 1</li> <li>Health education</li> <li>Clinical presentation/ Care note) – 1</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clinical evaluation</li> <li>OSCE</li> <li>Care Study evaluation</li> <li>Care Note/ Clinical presentation</li> </ul>
General surgical wards	4	<p>Develop skill in caring for patients during pre- and post- operative period</p> <p>Assist with diagnostic procedures</p> <p>Develop skill in managing patient with Gastro-intestinal Problems</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pre-Operative care</li> <li>Immediate Post-operative care</li> <li>Post-operative exercise</li> <li>Pain assessment</li> <li>Pain Management</li> <li>Assisting diagnostic procedure and after care of patients undergoing                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Colonoscopy</li> <li>ERCP</li> <li>Endoscopy</li> <li>Liver Biopsy</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Care study – 1</li> <li>Health teaching</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clinical evaluation ,OSCE</li> <li>Care study</li> <li>Care note/ Clinical presentation</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal

Chairman, Board of Studies

School of ... SAGE College of Nursing

Signature



		Develop skill in wound management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nasogastric aspiration</li> <li>Gastrostomy/Jejunostomy feeds</li> <li>Ileostomy/Colostomy care</li> <li>Surgical dressing</li> <li>Suture removal</li> <li>Surgical soak</li> <li>Sitz bath</li> <li>Care of drain</li> </ul>		
<b>Clinical area/unit</b>	<b>Duration (Weeks)</b>	<b>Learning Outcomes</b>	<b>Procedural Competencies/ Clinical Skills</b>	<b>Clinical Requirements</b>	<b>Assessment Methods</b>
Cardiology wards	2	<p>Develop skill in management of patients with cardiac problems</p> <p>Develop skill in management of patients with disorders of Blood</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cardiac monitoring</li> <li>Recording and interpreting ECG</li> <li>Arterial blood gas analysis – interpretation</li> <li>Administer cardiac drugs</li> <li>Preparation and after care of patients for cardiac catheterization</li> <li>CPR</li> <li>Collection of blood sample for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Blood grouping/cross matching</li> <li>Blood sugar</li> <li>Serum electrolytes</li> </ul> </li> <li>Assisting with blood transfusion</li> <li>Assisting for bone marrow aspiration</li> <li>Application of anti-embolism stockings (TED hose)</li> <li>Application/maintenance of sequential Compression device</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cardiac assessment – 1</li> <li>Drug presentation – 1</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clinical evaluation</li> <li>Drug presentation</li> </ul>
<b>Clinical area/unit</b>	<b>Duration (Weeks)</b>	<b>Learning Outcomes</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Procedural Competencies/Clinical Skills</b>	<b>Clinical Requirements</b>	<b>Assessment Methods</b>
Dermatology wards	1	Develop skill in management of patients with disorders of integumentary system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Intradermal injection-Skin allergy testing</li> <li>Application of topical medication</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Medicated bath</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clinical evaluation</li> </ul>
<b>Clinical area/unit</b>	<b>Duration (Weeks)</b>	<b>Learning Outcomes</b>	<b>Procedural Competencies/ Clinical Skills</b>	<b>Clinical Requirements</b>	<b>Assessment Methods</b>
Isolation ward	1	Develop skill in the management of patients requiring isolation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Barrier Nursing</li> <li>Reverse barrier nursing</li> <li>Standard precautions (Universal precaution), use of PPE, needle stick and sharp injury prevention, Cleaning and disinfection, Respiratory hygiene, waste disposal and safe injection</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Care Note – 1</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clinical evaluation</li> <li>Care note</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 04






Clinical area/unit	Duration (Weeks)	Learning Outcomes	practices) • Procedural Competencies/Clinical Skills	Clinical Requirements	Assessment Methods
Orthopedic wards	2	Develop skill in management of patients with musculoskeletal problems	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Preparation of patient with Myelogram/CT/MRI</li> <li>• Assisting with application &amp; removal of POP/Cast</li> <li>• Preparation, assisting and aftercare of patient with Skin traction/skeletal traction</li> <li>• Care of orthotics</li> <li>• Muscle strengthening exercises</li> <li>• Crutch walking</li> <li>• Rehabilitation</li> </ul>	• Care Note – 1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clinical evaluation,</li> <li>• Care note</li> </ul>
Operation theatre	4	Develop skill in caring for intraoperative patients	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Position and draping</li> <li>• Preparation of operation table</li> <li>• Set up of trolley with instrument</li> <li>• Assisting in major and minor operation</li> <li>• Disinfection and sterilization of equipment</li> <li>• Scrubbing procedures – Gowning, masking and gloving</li> <li>• Intra operative monitoring</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Assist as circulatory nurse – 4</li> <li>• Positioning &amp; draping – 5</li> <li>• Assist as scrub nurse in major surgeries – 4</li> <li>• Assist as scrub nurse in minor surgeries – 4</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clinical evaluation</li> <li>• OSCE</li> </ul>

**CLINICAL PRACTICUM**-On completion of the clinical practicum, the students will be able to apply nursing process and critical thinking in delivering holistic nursing care including rehabilitation to the adult patients undergoing surgery, with shock and fluid and electrolyte imbalance and with selected medical & surgical conditions i.e., Gastrointestinal, Respiratory, Endocrine, Orthopaedic, Dermatology and Cardiovascular disorders. The students will be competent to:

1. Utilize the nursing process in providing care to the sick adults in the hospital:
  - a. Perform complete health assessment to establish a data base for providing quality patient care.
  - b. Integrate the knowledge of diagnostic tests in the process of data collection.
  - c. Identify nursing diagnoses and list them according to priority.

Identify nursing diagnoses and list them according to priority.  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of Nursing, SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: 



- d. Formulate nursing care plan, using problem solving approach.
  - e. Apply scientific principles while giving nursing care to patients.
  - f. Perform nursing procedures skilfully on patients.
  - g. Establish/develop interpersonal relationship with patients and family members.
  - h. Evaluate the expected outcomes and modify the plan according to the patient needs.
2. Provide comfort and safety to adult patients in the hospital.
  3. Maintain safe environment for patients during hospitalization.
  4. Explain nursing actions appropriately to the patients and family members.
  5. Ensure patient safety while providing nursing procedures.
  6. Assess the educational needs of the patient and their family related to medical and surgical disorders and provide appropriate health education to patients.
  7. Provide pre, intra and post-operative care to patients undergoing surgery.
  8. Integrate knowledge of pathology, nutrition and pharmacology for patients experiencing various medical and surgical disorders.
  9. Integrate evidence-based information while giving nursing care to patients.
  10. Demonstrate the awareness of legal and ethical issues in nursing practice.



SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature.....



**Course: Second year Basic B.Sc. Nursing (Sem-IV)**

**Course Name- PHARMACOLOGY - II**

**Theory- 3 Credits (60 hours)**

**Course Code- PHAR (II) 205**

Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
I	4 (T)	Describe drugs used in disorders of ear, nose, throat and eye and nurses' responsibilities	<b>Drugs used in disorders of ear, nose, throat &amp; Eye</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Antihistamines</li> <li>• Topical applications for eye (Chloramphenicol, Gentamycin eye drops), ear (Soda glycerin, boric spirit ear drops), nose and buccal cavity-chlorhexidine mouthwash</li> <li>• Composition, action, dosage, route, indications, contraindications, drug interactions, side effects, adverse effects, toxicity and role of nurse</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Drug study/ presentation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>
II	4 (T)	Describe drugs acting on urinary system & nurse's responsibilities	<b>Drugs used on urinary system</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pharmacology of commonly used drugs                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Renin angiotensin system</li> <li>o Diuretics and antidiuretics</li> <li>o Drugs toxic to kidney</li> <li>o Urinary antiseptics</li> <li>o Treatment of UTI – acidifiers and alkalinizers</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Composition, action, dosage, route, indications, contraindications, Drug interactions, side effects, adverse effects toxicity and role of nurse</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Drug study/ presentation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>



SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature [Handwritten Signature]

III	10 (T)	Describe drugs used on nervous system & nurse's responsibilities	<p><b>Drugs acting on nervous system</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Basis &amp; applied pharmacology of commonly used drugs</li> <li>• Analgesics and anaesthetics <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Analgesics: Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory (NSAID) drugs</li> <li>○ Antipyretics</li> <li>○ Opioids &amp; other central analgesics <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ General (techniques of GA, pre anesthetic medication) &amp; local anesthetics</li> <li>✓ Gases: oxygen, nitrous, oxide, carbon-dioxide &amp; others</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>• Hypnotics and sedatives</li> <li>• Skeletal muscle relaxants</li> <li>• Antipsychotics <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Mood stabilizers</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Antidepressants</li> <li>• Antianxiety Drugs</li> <li>• Anticonvulsants</li> <li>• Drugs for neurodegenerative disorders &amp; miscellaneous drugs</li> <li>• Stimulants, ethyl alcohol and treatment of methyl alcohol poisoning <p style="margin-left: 20px;">Composition, action, dosage, route, indications, contraindications, drug interactions, side effects, adverse effects toxicity and role of nurse</p> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Drug study/ presentation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>
IV	5 (T)	Describe drugs used for hormonal disorder & supplementation, contraception & medical termination of pregnancy & nurse's responsibilities	<p><b>Drugs used for hormonal, disorders and supplementation, contraception and medical termination of pregnancy</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Estrogens and progesterones <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Oral contraceptives and hormone replacement therapy</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Vaginal contraceptives</li> <li>• Drugs for infertility and medical termination of pregnancy <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Uterine stimulants and relaxants</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Composition, actions dosage route indications contraindications, drugs interactions, side effects, adverse effects, toxicity and role of nurse</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Drug study/ presentation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of: SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: [Signature]






V	3 (T)	Develop understanding about important drugs used for women before, during and after labour	<b>Drugs used for pregnant women during antenatal, labour and postnatal period</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tetanus prophylaxis</li> <li>• Iron and Vit K1 supplementation</li> <li>• Oxytocin, Misoprostol</li> <li>• Ergometrine</li> <li>• Methyl prostaglandin F2-alpha</li> <li>• Magnesium sulphate</li> <li>• Calcium gluconate</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Drug study/ presentation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>
VI	10 (T)	Describe drugs used in addiction, emergency, poisoning, vitamins & minerals supplementation, drugs used for immunization & immune-suppression & nurse's responsibilities	<b>Miscellaneous</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Drugs used for addiction</li> <li>• Drugs used in CPR and emergency- adrenaline, Chlorpheniramine, hydrocortisone, Dexamethasone</li> <li>• IV fluids &amp; electrolytes replacement</li> <li>• Common poisons, drugs used for treatment of poisoning <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Activated charcoal</li> <li>○ Ipecac</li> <li>○ Antidotes,</li> <li>○ Anti-snake venom (ASV)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Vitamins and minerals supplementation</li> <li>• Vaccines &amp; sera (Universal immunization program schedules)</li> <li>• Anticancer drugs: Chemotherapeutic drugs commonly used <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Immunosuppressants and Immunostimulants</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Drug study/ presentation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>
VII	4 (T)	Demonstrate awareness of common drugs used in alternative system of medicine	<b>Introduction to drugs used in alternative systems of medicine</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ayurveda, Homeopathy, Unani and Siddha etc.</li> <li>• Drugs used for common ailments</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Observational visit</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>
VIII	20 (T)	Demonstrate understanding about fundamental principles of prescribing	<b>Fundamental principles of prescribing</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prescriptive role of nurse practitioners: Introduction</li> <li>• Legal and ethical issues related to prescribing</li> <li>• Principles of prescribing</li> <li>• Steps of prescribing</li> <li>• Prescribing competencies</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Completion of module on Fundamental principles of prescribing</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Assignments evaluation</li> </ul>

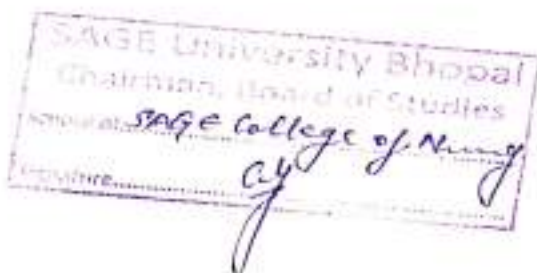
**PHARMACOLOGY - II:** On completion of the course, the students will be able to

1. Explain the drugs used in the treatment of ear, nose, throat and eye disorders.
2. Explain the drugs used in the treatment of urinary system disorders.

SAGE University, Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: 



3. Describe the drugs used in the treatment of nervous system disorders.
4. Explain the drugs used for hormonal replacement and for the pregnant women during antenatal, intra natal and postnatal period.
5. Explain the drugs used to treat emergency conditions and immune disorders.
6. Discuss the role and responsibilities of nurses towards safe administration of drugs used to treat disorders of various systems with basic understanding of pharmacology.
7. Demonstrate understanding about the drugs used in alternative system of medicine.
8. Demonstrate understanding about the fundamental principles of prescribing.





Course Name- PATHOLOGY - II AND GENETICS

Course Code- PATH (II) 210

Theory- 1 Credit (20 hours) (Includes lab hours also)

Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
I	5 (T)	Explain pathological changes in disease conditions of various systems	<p><b>Special Pathology:</b>  <b>Pathological changes in disease conditions of selected systems</b></p> <p><b>1. Kidneys and Urinary tract</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Glomerulonephritis</li> <li>• Pyelonephritis</li> <li>• Renal calculi</li> <li>• Cystitis</li> <li>• Renal Cell Carcinoma</li> <li>• Renal Failure (Acute and Chronic)</li> </ul> <p><b>2. Male genital systems</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cryptorchidism</li> <li>• Testicular atrophy</li> <li>• Prostatic hyperplasia</li> <li>• Carcinoma penis and Prostate.</li> </ul> <p><b>3. Female genital system</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Carcinoma cervix</li> <li>• Carcinoma of endometrium</li> <li>• Uterine fibroids</li> <li>• Vesicular mole and Choriocarcinoma</li> <li>• Ovarian cyst and tumors</li> </ul> <p><b>4. Breast</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fibrocystic changes</li> <li>• Fibroadenoma</li> <li>• Carcinoma of the Breast</li> </ul> <p><b>5. Central nervous system</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Meningitis.</li> <li>• Encephalitis</li> <li>• Stroke</li> <li>• Tumors of CNS</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Explain using slides, X-rays and scans</li> <li>• Visit to pathology lab, endoscopy unit and OT</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of *SAGE College of Nursing*  
*C.M.*



11	5 (T)	Describe the laboratory tests for examination of body cavity fluids, urine and faeces	<p><b>Clinical Pathology</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Examination of body cavity fluids: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Methods of collection and examination of CSF and other body cavity fluids (sputum, wound discharge) specimen for various clinical pathology, biochemistry and microbiology tests</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Analysis of semen: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Sperm count, motility and morphology and their importance in infertility</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Urine: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Physical characteristics, Analysis, Culture and Sensitivity</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Faeces: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Characteristics</li> <li>○ Stool examination: Occult blood, Ova, Parasite and Cyst, Reducing substance etc.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Methods and collection of urine and faeces for various tests</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Visit to clinical lab and biochemistry lab</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>
----	-------	---	--	---	--



SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*



## GENETICS

Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
I	2 (T)	Explain nature, principles and perspectives of heredity	<b>Introduction:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Practical application of genetics in nursing</li> <li>• Impact of genetic condition on families</li> <li>• Review of cellular division: mitosis and meiosis</li> <li>• Characteristics and structure of genes</li> <li>• Chromosomes: sex determination</li> <li>• Chromosomal aberrations</li> <li>• Patterns of inheritance</li> <li>• Mendelian theory of inheritance</li> <li>• Multiple allots and blood groups</li> <li>• Sex linked inheritance</li> <li>• Mechanism of inheritance</li> <li>• Errors in transmission (mutation)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Explain using slides</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>
II	2 (T)	Explain maternal, prenatal and genetic influences on development of defects and diseases	<b>Maternal, prenatal and genetic influences on development of defects and diseases</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conditions affecting the mother: genetic and infections</li> <li>• Consanguinity atopy</li> <li>• Prenatal nutrition and food allergies</li> <li>• Maternal age</li> <li>• Maternal drug therapy</li> <li>• Prenatal testing and diagnosis</li> <li>• Effect of Radiation, drugs and chemicals</li> <li>• Infertility</li> <li>• Spontaneous abortion</li> <li>• Neural Tube Defects and the role of folic acid in lowering the risks</li> <li>• Down syndrome (Trisomy 21)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Explain using slides</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>
III	2 (T)	Explain the screening methods for genetic defects and diseases in neonates and children	<b>Genetic testing in the neonates and children</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Screening for                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Congenital abnormalities</li> <li>◦ Developmental delay</li> </ul> </li> <li>Dysmorphism</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Explain using slides</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal

Chairman, Board of Studies

School of SAGE College of Nursing

Sir



IV	2 (T)	Identify genetic disorders in adolescents and adults	<b>Genetic conditions of adolescents and adults</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cancer genetics: Familial cancer</li> <li>• Inborn errors of metabolism</li> <li>• Blood group alleles and hematological disorder</li> <li>• Genetic haemochromatosis</li> <li>• Huntington's disease</li> <li>• Mental illness</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Explain using slides</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>
V	2 (T)	Describe the role of nurse in genetic services and counselling	<b>Services related to genetics</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Genetic testing</li> <li>• Gene therapy</li> <li>• Genetic counseling</li> <li>• Legal and Ethical issues</li> <li>• Role of nurse</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>

### **PATHOLOGY - II AND GENETICS**

**COMPETENCIES:** On completion of the course, the students will be able to

1. Apply the knowledge of pathology in understanding the deviations from normal to abnormal pathology
2. Rationalize the various laboratory investigations in diagnosing pathological disorders
3. Demonstrate the understanding of the methods of collection of blood, body cavity fluids, urine and feces for various tests
4. Apply the knowledge of genetics in understanding the various pathological disorders
5. Appreciate the various manifestations in patients with diagnosed genetic abnormalities
6. Rationalize the specific diagnostic tests in the detection of genetic abnormalities.
7. Demonstrate the understanding of various services related to genetics



**SAGE University Bhopal**  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of... *SAGE College of Nursing*  
 Signature..... *[Signature]*



**Course: Third year Basic B.Sc. Nursing (Sem-V)**

**Course Name- CHILD HEALTH NURSING - I**

**Course Code- N-CHN (I) 301**

**Theory- 3 Credits (60 hours)**

**Practicum- Lab/Skill Lab: 1 Credit (40 hours) Clinical: 2 Credits (160 hours)**

Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
1	10 (T) 10 (L)	<p>Explain the modern concept of child-care</p> <p>Describe National policy, programs and legislation in relation to child health &amp; welfare.</p> <p>List major causes of death during infancy, early &amp; late childhood</p> <p>Differentiate between an adult and child in terms of illness and response</p> <p>Describe the major functions &amp; role of the pediatric nurse in caring for a hospitalized child.</p> <p>Describe the principles of child health nursing and perform child health nursing procedures</p>	<p><b>Introduction: Modern concepts of child-care</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Historical development of child health</li> <li>• Philosophy and modern concept of child-care</li> <li>• Cultural and religious considerations in child-care</li> <li>• National policy and legislations in relation to child health and welfare</li> <li>• National programs and agencies related to welfare services to the children</li> <li>• Internationally accepted rights of the child</li> <li>• Changing trends in hospital care, preventive, promotive and curative aspect of child health</li> <li>• <i>Preventive pediatrics:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Concept</li> <li>○ Immunization</li> <li>Immunization programs and cold chain.</li> <li>○ Care of under-five and Under-five Clinics/Well-baby clinics</li> <li>○ Preventive measures towards</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration of common pediatric procedures</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> <li>• Assessment of skills with checklist</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School at: SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: [Signature]



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ accidents</li> <li>• Child morbidity and mortality rates</li> <li>• Difference between an adult and child which affect response to illness</li> <li>○ Physiological</li> <li>○ Psychological</li> <li>○ Social</li> <li>○ Immunological</li> <li>• Hospital environment for sick child</li> <li>• Impact of hospitalization on the child and family</li> <li>• Communication techniques for children</li> <li>• Grief and bereavement</li> <li>• The role of a child health nurse in caring for a hospitalized child</li> <li>• Principles of pre and postoperative care of infants and children.</li> </ul> <p><i>Child Health Nursing procedures:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Administration of medication: oral, I/M, &amp; I/V</li> <li>• Calculation of fluid requirement</li> <li>• Application of restraints</li> <li>• Assessment of pain in children. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ FACES pain rating scale</li> <li>○ FLACC scale</li> <li>○ Numerical scale</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
--	--	--	--



SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: [Handwritten Signature]



II	12 (T)	<p>Describe the normal growth and development of children at different ages</p> <p>Identify the needs of children at different ages &amp; provide parental guidance</p> <p>Identify the nutritional needs of children at different ages &amp; ways of meeting needs</p> <p>Identify the role of play for normal &amp; sick children</p>	<p><b>The Healthy Child</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Definition and principles of growth and development</li> <li>• Factors affecting growth and development</li> <li>• Growth and development from birth to adolescence</li> <li>• Growth and developmental theories (Freud, Erickson, Jean Piaget, Kohlberg)</li> <li>• The needs of normal children through the stages of developmental and parental guidance</li> <li>• Nutritional needs of children and infants <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- breast feeding</li> <li>- exclusive breast feeding</li> <li>- Supplementary/artificial feeding and weaning</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Baby friendly hospital concept</li> <li>• Types and value of play and selection of play material</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> <li>• Developmental study of infant and children</li> <li>• Observation study of normal &amp; sick child</li> <li>• Field visit to Anganwadi, child guidance clinic</li> <li>• Videos on breast feeding</li> <li>• Clinical practice/field</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> <li>• Assessment of field visits and developmental study reports</li> </ul>
III	15 (T) 20 (L)	<p>Provide care to normal and high- risk neonates</p> <p>Perform neonatal resuscitation</p> <p>Recognize and manage common neonatal problems</p>	<p><b>Nursing care of neonate:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Appraisal of Newborn</li> <li>• Nursing care of a normal newborn/essential newborn care</li> <li>• Neonatal resuscitation</li> <li>• Nursing management of low birth weight baby</li> <li>• Kangaroo mother care</li> <li>• Nursing management of common neonatal disorder <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Hyperbilirubinemia</li> <li>- Hypothermia</li> <li>- Hyperthermia</li> <li>- Metabolic disorder</li> <li>- Neonatal infections</li> <li>- Neonatal seizures</li> <li>- Respiratory distress syndrome</li> <li>- Retinopathy of Prematurity</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Organization of neonatal care unit</li> <li>• Neonatal equipment</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Modular based teaching: ENBC and FBNC module (oral drills, videos, self-evaluation exercises)</li> <li>• Workshop on neonatal resuscitation: NRP module</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> <li>• Practice Session</li> <li>• Clinical practice</li> <li>• Lecture Discussion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OSCE</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of *SAGE College of Nursing*  
Signature *[Signature]*



IV	10 (T) 5 (L)	Apply principles and strategies of IMNCI	<b>Integrated management of neonatal and childhood illnesses</b>	<i>Modular based teaching:</i> <b>IMNCI module</b> • Clinical practice/field	• OSCE
V	8 (T)	Describe the etiology, pathophysiology, clinical manifestation and nursing management of children with disorders of respiratory, and endocrine system	<b>Nursing management in common childhood diseases</b> <b>Respiratory system:</b> • Identification and Nursing management of congenital malformations • Congenital disorders: Tracheoesophageal fistula, Diaphragmatic hernia • Others: Acute naso-pharyngitis, Tonsillitis, Croup, Bronchitis, Bronchiolitis, Pneumonia, Asthma <b>Endocrine system:</b> Juvenile Diabetes mellitus, Hypothyroidism	• Lecture Discussion • Demonstration • Practice session Clinical practice	• Short answer • Objective type • Assessment of skills with checklist
VI	5 (T) 5 (L)	Develop ability to meet child- hood emergencies and perform child CPR	<b>Childhood emergencies</b> • Accidents – causes and prevention, Poisoning, Foreign bodies, Hemorrhage, Burns and Drowning PLS (AHA Guidelines)	• Lecture • Discussion • Demonstration • PLS Module/ Workshop	• OSCE

### CHILD HEALTH NURSING - I

**COMPETENCIES:** On completion of the course, the students will be able to

1. Develop understanding of the history and modern concepts of child health and child-care.
2. Explore the national child welfare services, national programs and legislation in the light of National Health Policy 2017.
3. Describe the role of preventive pediatrics and perform preventive measures towards accidents.
4. Participate in national immunization programs/Universal Immunization Program (UIP).
5. Identify the developmental needs of children and provide parental guidance.
6. Describe the principles of child health nursing and perform child health nursing procedures.
7. Demonstrate competencies in newborn assessment, planning and implementation of care to normal and high-risk newborn including neonatal resuscitation.
8. Apply the principles and strategies of Integrated management of neonatal and childhood illness (IMNCI).
9. Apply the knowledge of pathophysiology and provide nursing care to children with respiratory system disorders.
10. Identify and meet childhood emergencies and perform child CPR.

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
C.Y.





**Course Name- PROFESSIONALISM, PROFESSIONAL VALUES & ETHICS INCLUDING BIOETHICS**

**Course Code- PROF 230**

**Theory- 1 Credit (20 hours)**

Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
I	5 (T)	<p>Discuss nursing as a profession</p> <p>Describe the concepts and attributes of professionalism</p> <p>Identify the challenges of professionalism</p> <p>Maintain respectful communication and relationship with other health team members, patients and society</p> <p>Demonstrate professional conduct</p> <p>Respect and maintain professional boundaries between patients, colleagues and society</p> <p>Describe the roles and responsibilities of regulatory bodies and professional organizations</p>	<p><b>PROFESSIONALISM</b> Profession</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Definition of profession</li> <li>• Criteria of a profession</li> <li>• Nursing as a profession</li> </ul> <p><b>Professionalism</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Definition and characteristics of professionalism</li> <li>• Concepts, attributes and indicators of professionalism</li> <li>• Challenges of professionalism                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Personal identity vs professional identity</li> <li>○ Preservation of self-integrity: threat to integrity, Deceiving patient: withholding information and falsifying records</li> <li>○ Communication &amp; Relationship with team members: Respectful and open communication and relationship pertaining to relevant interests for ethical decision making</li> <li>○ Relationship with patients and society</li> <li>○ Professional Conduct</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Following ethical principles</li> <li>• Adhering to policies, rules and regulation of the institutions</li> <li>• Professional etiquettes and behaviours</li> <li>• Professional grooming: Uniform, Dress code</li> <li>• Professional boundaries: Professional relationship with the patients, caregivers and team members</li> <li>• Regulatory Bodies &amp; Professional Organizations: Roles &amp; Responsibilities</li> <li>• Regulatory bodies: Indian Nursing Council, State Nursing Council</li> <li>• Professional Organizations: Trained Nurses Association of India (TNAI), Student Nurses Association (SNA),</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Debate</li> <li>• Role play</li> <li>• Case based discussion</li> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Objective type</li> <li>• Visit reports</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*



			Nurses League of Christian Medical Association of India, International Council of Nurses (ICN) and International Confederation of Midwives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Visit to INC, SNC, TNAI</li> </ul>	
II	5 (T)	<p>Discuss the importance of professional values</p> <p>Distinguish between personal values and professional values</p> <p>Demonstrate appropriate professional values in nursing practice</p>	<p><b>PROFESSIONAL VALUES</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Values: Definition and characteristics of values</li> <li>• Value clarification</li> <li>• Personal and professional values</li> <li>• Professional socialization: Integration of professional values with personal values</li> </ul> <p><b>Professional values in nursing</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Importance of professional values in nursing and health care</li> <li>• Caring: definition, and process</li> <li>• Compassion: Sympathy Vs empathy, Altruism</li> <li>• Conscientiousness</li> <li>• Dedication/devotion to work</li> <li>• Respect for the person- Human dignity</li> <li>• Privacy and confidentiality: Incidental disclosure</li> <li>• Honesty and integrity: Truth telling</li> <li>• Trust and credibility: Fidelity, Loyalty</li> </ul> <p>Advocacy for patients, work environment, nursing education and practice, and for advancing the profession</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Value clarification exercise</li> <li>• Interactive learning</li> <li>• Story telling</li> <li>• Sharing experiences</li> <li>• Scenario based discussion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Assessment of student's behavior with patients and families</li> </ul>
III	10 (T)	<p>Define ethics &amp; bioethics</p> <p>Explain ethical principles</p> <p>Identify ethical concerns</p>	<p><b>ETHICS &amp; BIOETHICS</b></p> <p><b>Definitions: Ethics, Bioethics and Ethical Principles</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Beneficence</li> <li>• Non-maleficence: Patient safety, protecting patient from harm, Reporting errors</li> <li>• Justice: Treating each person as equal</li> <li>• Care without discrimination, equitable access to care and safety of the public</li> <li>• Autonomy: Respects patients' autonomy, Self-determination, Freedom of choice</li> </ul> <p><b>Ethical issues and ethical dilemma:</b></p> <p><b>Common ethical problems</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conflict of interest</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum discussion</li> <li>• Group discussion with examples</li> <li>• Flipping/ self-directed learning</li> <li>• Role play</li> <li>• Story telling</li> <li>• Sharing experiences</li> <li>• Case based Clinical discussion</li> <li>• Role modeling</li> <li>• Group exercise on ethical decision-making following steps on a given scenario</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Quiz</li> <li>• Reflective diary</li> <li>• Case report</li> <li>• Attitude test</li> <li>• Assessment of assignment</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *C.J.*





<p>dilemmas in health care</p> <p>Explain process of ethical decision making and apply knowledge of ethics and bioethics in making ethical decisions</p> <p>Explain code of ethics stipulated by ICN and INC</p> <p>Discuss the rights of the patients and families to make decisions about health care</p> <p>Protect and respect patients' rights</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Paternalism</li> <li>• Deception</li> <li>• Privacy and confidentiality</li> <li>• Valid consent and refusal</li> <li>• Allocation of scarce nursing resources</li> <li>• Conflicts concerning new technologies</li> <li>• Whistle-blowing</li> <li>• <i>Beginning of life issues</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Abortion</li> <li>• Substance abuse</li> <li>• Fetal therapy</li> <li>• Selective deduction</li> <li>• Intrauterine treatment of fetal conditions</li> <li>• Mandated contraception</li> <li>• Fetal injury</li> <li>• Infertility treatment</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <i>End of life issues</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• End of life</li> <li>• Euthanasia</li> <li>• Do Not Resuscitate (DNR)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <i>Issues related to psychiatric care</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Non compliance</li> <li>• Restrain and seclusion</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Refuse to take food</li> </ul> <p><b>Process of ethical decision making</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Assess the situation (collect information)</li> <li>• Identify the ethical problem</li> <li>• Identify the alternative decisions</li> <li>• Choose the solution to the ethical decision</li> <li>• Implement the decision</li> <li>• Evaluate the decision</li> </ul> <p><b>Ethics committee: Roles and responsibilities</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clinical decision making</li> <li>• Research</li> </ul> <p><b>Code of Ethics</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• International Council of Nurses (ICN)</li> <li>• Indian Nursing Council</li> </ul> <p><b>Patients' Bill of Rights-17 patients' rights (MoH&amp;FW, GoI)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Right to emergency medical care</li> <li>• Right to safety and quality care</li> </ul>	<p>Assignment</p>
---	---	-------------------

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 CUP



			<p>according to standards</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Right to preserve dignity</li> <li>4. Right to nondiscrimination</li> <li>5. Right to privacy and confidentiality</li> <li>6. Right to information</li> <li>7. Right to records and reports</li> <li>8. Right to informed consent</li> <li>9. Right to second opinion</li> <li>10. Right to patient education</li> <li>11. Right to choose alternative treatment options if available</li> <li>12. Right to choose source for obtaining medicines or tests</li> <li>13. Right to proper referral and transfer, which is free from perverse commercial influences</li> <li>14. Right to take discharge of patient or receive body of deceased from hospital</li> <li>15. Right to information on the rates to be charged by the hospital for each type of service provided and facilities available on a prominent display board and a brochure</li> <li>16. Right to protection for patients involved in clinical trials, biomedical and health research</li> </ol> <p>• Right to be heard and seek redressal</p>		
--	--	--	---	--	--

**PROFESSIONALISM, PROFESSIONAL VALUES & ETHICS INCLUDING BIOETHICS-COMPETENCIES:** On completion of this course, the students will be able to

1. Describe profession and professionalism.
2. Identify the challenges of professionalism.
3. Maintain respectful communication and relationship with other health team members, patients and society.
4. Demonstrate professional conduct.
5. Describe various regulatory bodies and professional organizations related to nursing.
6. Discuss the importance of professional values in patient care.
7. Explain the professional values and demonstrate appropriate professional values in nursing practice.
8. Demonstrate and reflect on the role and responsibilities in providing compassionate care in the healthcare setting.
9. Demonstrate respect, human dignity and privacy and confidentiality to self, patients and their caregivers and other health team members.

10. Advocate for patients' wellbeing, professional growth and advancing the profession.

10. Advocate for patients' wellbeing, professional growth and advancing the profession.  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 SAGE College of Nursing  
 RL





11. Identify ethical and bioethical concerns, issues and dilemmas in nursing and healthcare.
12. Apply knowledge of ethics and bioethics in ethical decision making along with health team members.
13. Protect and respect patient's rights.



SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: [Handwritten Signature]

**Course Name- ADULT HEALTH NURSING - II WITH INTEGRATED PATHOPHYSIOLOGY including Geriatric Nursing AND PALLIATIVE CARE MODULE**

**Course Code- N-AHN (II) 225 Theory- 7 Credit (140 hours)**

**PRACTICUM: Lab/Skill Lab (SL): 1 Credit (40 hours) Clinical: 6 Credits (480 hours)**

Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
I	12 (T) 4 (SL)	Explain the etiology, pathophysiology, clinical manifestations, diagnostic measures and medical, surgical, nutritional and nursing management of patients with ENT disorders	<p><b>Nursing management of patient with disorders of Ear, Nose and Throat</b> (Includes etiology, pathophysiology, clinical manifestations, diagnostic measures and medical, surgical, nutritional and nursing management)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review of anatomy and physiology of the ear, nose and throat</li> <li>History, physical assessment, and diagnostic tests</li> <li><b>Ear</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>External ear: deformities otalgia, foreign bodies and tumors</li> <li>Middle ear: impacted wax, tympanic membrane perforation, otitis media, and tumors</li> <li>Inner ear: Meniere's disease, labyrinthitis, ototoxicity tumors</li> </ul> </li> <li>Upper respiratory airway infections: Rhinitis, sinusitis, tonsillitis, laryngitis</li> <li>Epistaxis, Nasal obstruction, laryngeal obstruction</li> <li>Deafness and its management</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture and discussion</li> <li>Demonstration of hearing aids, nasal packing, medication administration</li> <li>Visit to audiology and speech clinic</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>MCQ</li> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Essay</li> <li>OSCE</li> <li>Assessment of skill (using checklist)</li> <li>Quiz</li> <li>Drug book</li> </ul>
II	12 (T) 4 (SL)	Explain the etiology, pathophysiology, clinical manifestations, diagnostic measures and management of patients with disorders of eye  Describe eye donation, banking and transplantation	<p><b>Nursing management of patient with disorder of eye</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review of anatomy and physiology of the eye</li> <li>History, physical assessment, diagnostic assessment</li> </ul> <p><b>Eye Disorders</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Refractive errors</li> <li>Eyelids: infection, deformities</li> <li>Conjunctiva: inflammation and infection bleeding</li> <li>Cornea: inflammation and infection</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture and discussion</li> <li>Demonstration of visual aids, lens, medication administration</li> <li>Visit to eye bank</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>MCQ</li> <li>Short Essay</li> <li>OSCE</li> <li>Drug book</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies

School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature.....  
*[Handwritten Signature]*





			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Retinal detachment</li> <li>• Blindness</li> <li>• Eye donation, banking and transplantation</li> </ul>		
III	15 (T) 4 (L/SL)	<p>Explain the etiology, pathophysiology, clinical manifestations, diagnostic tests, and medical, surgical, nutritional, and nursing management of Kidney and urinary system disorders</p> <p>Demonstrate skill in genitourinary assessment</p> <p>Prepare patient for genitourinary investigations</p> <p>Prepare and provide health education on prevention of renal calculi</p>	<p><b>Nursing management of patient with Kidney and Urinary problems</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Review of Anatomy and physiology of the genitourinary system</li> <li>• History, physical assessment, diagnostic tests</li> <li>• Urinary tract infections: acute, chronic, lower, upper</li> <li>• Nephritis, nephrotic syndrome</li> <li>• Renal calculi</li> <li>• Acute and chronic renal failure</li> <li>• Disorders of ureter, urinary bladder and Urethra</li> </ul> <p>Disorders of prostate: inflammation, infection, stricture, obstruction, and Benign Prostate Hypertrophy</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> <li>• Case Discussion</li> <li>• Health education</li> <li>• Drug book</li> <li>• Field visit – Visits hemodialysis unit</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MCQ</li> <li>• Short Note</li> <li>• Long essay</li> <li>• Case report</li> <li>• Submits health teaching on prevention of urinary calculi</li> </ul>
IV	6 (T)	<p>Explain the etiology, pathophysiology, clinical manifestations, diagnostic tests, and medical, surgical, nutritional, and nursing management of male reproductive disorders</p>	<p><b>Nursing management of disorders of male reproductive system</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Review of Anatomy and physiology of the male reproductive system</li> <li>• History, Physical Assessment, Diagnostic tests</li> <li>• Infections of testis, penis and adjacent structures: Phimosis, Epididymitis, and Orchitis</li> <li>• Sexual dysfunction, infertility, contraception</li> </ul> <p>Male Breast Disorders: gynecomastia, tumor, climacteric changes</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture, Discussion</li> <li>• Case Discussion</li> <li>• Health education</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short essay</li> </ul>
V	10 (T) 4 (SL)	<p>Explain the etiology, pathophysiology, clinical manifestations, types, diagnostic measures and management of patients with disorders of burns/cosmetic surgeries and its significance</p>	<p><b>Nursing management of patient with burns, reconstructive and cosmetic surgery</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Review of anatomy and physiology of the skin and connective tissues</li> <li>• History, physical assessment, assessment of burns and fluid &amp; electrolyte loss</li> <li>• Burns</li> <li>• Reconstructive and cosmetic surgery for burns, congenital deformities, injuries and cosmetic purposes, gender reassignment</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture and discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration of burn wound assessment, vacuum dressing and fluid calculations</li> <li>• Visit to burn rehabilitation centers</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OSCE</li> <li>• Short notes</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *CJ*



			Special therapies: LAD, vacuumed dressing, Laser, liposuction, skin health rejuvenation, use of derma filters		
VI	16 (T) 4 (L/SL)	Explain the etiology, pathophysiology, clinical manifestations, diagnostic measures and management of patients with neurological disorders	<p><b>Nursing management of patient with neurological disorders</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review of anatomy and physiology of the neurological system</li> <li>History, physical and neurological assessment, diagnostic tests</li> <li>Headache, Head injuries</li> <li>Spinal injuries: Paraplegia, Hemiplegia, Quadriplegia</li> <li>Spinal cord compression: herniation of in vertebral disc</li> <li>Intra cranial and cerebral aneurysms</li> <li>Meningitis, encephalitis, brain, abscess, neuro-cysticercosis</li> <li>Movement disorders: Chorea, Seizures &amp; Epilepsies</li> <li>Cerebrovascular disorders: CVA</li> <li>Cranial, spinal neuropathies: Bell's palsy, trigeminal neuralgia</li> <li>Peripheral Neuropathies</li> <li>Degenerative diseases: Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease <i>Guillain-Barré syndrome, Myasthenia gravis &amp; Multiple sclerosis</i></li> <li>Rehabilitation of patient with neurological deficit</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture and discussion</li> <li>Demonstration of physiotherapy, neuro assessment, tracheostomy care</li> <li>Visit to rehabilitation center, long term care clinics, EEG, NCV study unit,</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>OSCE</li> <li>Short notes</li> <li>Essay</li> <li>Drug book</li> </ul>
VII	12 (T) 4 (L/SL)	<p>Explain the etiology, pathophysiology, clinical manifestations, diagnostic tests, and medical, surgical, nutritional, and nursing management of immunological disorders</p> <p>Prepare and provides health education on prevention of HIV infection and rehabilitation</p> <p>Describe the national infection control programs</p>	<p><b>Nursing management of patients with Immunological problems</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review of Immune system</li> <li>Nursing Assessment: History and Physical assessment</li> <li>HIV &amp; AIDS: Epidemiology, Transmission, Prevention of Transmission and management of HIV/AIDS</li> <li>Role of Nurse; Counseling, Health education and home care consideration and rehabilitation</li> </ul> <p>National AIDS Control Program – NACO, various national and international agencies for infection control</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture, discussion</li> <li>Case Discussion/ seminar</li> <li>Refer Module on HIV/AIDS</li> </ul>	
VIII	12 (T) 4 (L/SL)	Explain the etiology, pathophysiology, types, clinical manifestations	<p><b>Nursing management of patient with Oncological conditions</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Structure and characteristics of normal</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture and discussion</li> <li>Demonstration of</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>OSCE</li> <li>Essay</li> </ul>

SAGE UNIVERSITY, Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of Nursing, SAGE College of Nursing  
 Bhopal





		staging, diagnostic measures and management of patients with different cancer, treatment modalities including newer treatments	<p>and cancer cells</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>History, physical assessment, diagnostic tests</li> <li>Prevention screening early detections warning sign of cancer</li> <li>Epidemiology, etiology classification, Pathophysiology, staging clinical manifestations, diagnosis, treatment modalities and medical and surgical nursing management of Oncological condition</li> <li>Common malignancies of various body system eye, ear, nose, larynx, breast, cervix, ovary, uterus, sarcoma, renal, bladder, kidney, prostate Brain, Spinal cord.</li> <li>Oncological emergencies</li> <li>Modalities of treatment: Chemotherapy, Radiotherapy: Radiation safety, AERB regulations, Surgical intervention, Stem cell and bone marrow transplant, Immunotherapy, Gene therapy</li> <li>Psychological aspects of cancer: anxiety, depression, insomnia, anger</li> <li>Supportive care Hospice care</li> </ul>	<p>chemotherapy preparation and administration</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Visit to BMT, radiotherapy units (linear accelerator, brachytherapy, etc.), nuclear medicine unit</li> </ul> <p>Completion of palliative care module during clinical hours (20 hours)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Quiz</li> <li>Drug book</li> <li>Counseling, health teaching</li> </ul>
IX	15 (T) 4 (L/SL)	Explain the types, policies, guidelines, prevention and management of disaster and the etiology, pathophysiology, clinical manifestations, diagnostic measures and management of patients with acute emergencies	<p><b>Nursing management of patient in Emergency and Disaster situations</b></p> <p><b>Disaster Nursing</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Concept and principles of disaster nursing, Related Policies</li> <li>Types of disaster: Natural and manmade</li> <li>Disaster preparedness: Team, guidelines, protocols, equipment, resources</li> <li>Etiology, classification, Pathophysiology, staging, clinical manifestation, diagnosis, treatment modalities and medical and surgical nursing management of patient with medical and surgical emergencies – Poly trauma, Bites, Poisoning and Thermal emergencies</li> <li>Principles of emergency management Medico legal aspects</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture and discussion</li> <li>Demonstration of disaster preparedness (Mock drill) and triaging</li> <li>Filed visit to local disaster management centers or demo by fire extinguishers</li> <li>Group presentation (role play, skit, concept mapping) on different emergency care</li> <li>Refer Trauma care management/ ATCN module</li> <li>Guided reading on National Disaster Management</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>OSCE</li> <li>Case presentations and case study</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: *[Signature]*



X	10 (T)	<p>Explain the Concept, physiological changes, and psychosocial problems of ageing</p> <p>Describe the nursing management of the elderly</p>	<p><b>Nursing care of the elderly</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• History and physical assessment</li> <li>• Aging process and age-related body changes and psychosocial aspects</li> <li>• Stress and coping in elder patient</li> <li>• Psychosocial and sexual abuse of elderly</li> <li>• Role of family and formal and non-formal caregivers</li> <li>• Use of aids and prosthesis (hearing aids, dentures)</li> <li>• Legal and ethical issues</li> <li>• National programs for elderly, privileges, community programs and health services</li> </ul> <p>Home and institutional care</p>	<p>Authority (NDMA) guidelines</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture and discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration of communication with visual and hearing impaired</li> <li>• Field visit to old age homes</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OSCE</li> <li>• Case presentations</li> <li>• Assignment on family systems of India focusing on geriatric population</li> </ul>
XI	15 (T) 8 (L/SL)	<p>Explain the etiology, pathophysiology, clinical manifestations, diagnostic measures and management of patients in critical care units</p>	<p><b>Nursing management of patients in critical Care units</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Organization: physical set-up, policies, staffing norms</li> <li>• Protocols, equipment and supplies</li> <li>• Use and application of critical care biomedical equipment: ventilators, cardiac monitors, defibrillators, infusion pump, Resuscitation equipment and any other</li> <li>• Advanced Cardiac Life support</li> <li>• Nursing management of critically ill patient</li> <li>• Transitional care</li> <li>• Ethical and Legal Aspects</li> <li>• Breaking Bad News to Patients and/or their families: Communication with patient and family</li> </ul> <p>End of life care</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture and discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration on the use of mechanical ventilators, cardiac monitors etc.</li> <li>• Clinical practice in different ICUs</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Objective type</li> <li>• Short notes</li> <li>• Case presentations</li> <li>• Assessment of skill on monitoring of patients in ICU.</li> <li>• Written assignment on ethical and legal issues in critical care</li> </ul>
XII	5 (T)	<p>Describe the etiology, pathophysiology, clinical manifestations, diagnostic measures and management of patients with occupational/ industrial health disorders</p>	<p><b>Nursing management of patients occupational and industrial disorders</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• History, physical examination, Diagnostic tests</li> </ul> <p>Occupational diseases and management</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture and discussion</li> <li>• Industrial visit</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Assignment on industrial health hazards</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 SAGE College of Nursing  
 Bhopal





## CLINICAL PRACTICUM

### CLINICAL PRACTICUM: 6 Credits

(480 Hours) – 20 weeks × 24 hours

Clinical area/unit	Duration (weeks)	Learning Outcomes	Procedural Competencies/ Clinical Skills	Clinical Requirements	Assessment Methods
ENT Ward and OPD	2	Provide care to patients with ENT disorders  Educate the patients and their families	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Examination of ear, nose, throat and History taking</li> <li>Applying bandages to Ear, Nose</li> <li>Tracheostomy care</li> <li>Preparation of patient, assisting and monitoring of patients undergoing diagnostic procedures                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Auditory screening tests</li> <li>Audiometric tests</li> </ul> </li> <li>Preparing the patient and assisting in special procedures like Anterior/ posterior nasal packing, Ear Packing and Syringing</li> <li>Preparation and after care of patients undergoing ENT surgical procedures</li> <li>Instillation of drops/medication</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ENT assessment –1</li> <li>Case study/ Clinical presentation – 1</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clinical evaluation</li> <li>OSCE</li> <li>Case report study/ Clinical presentation</li> </ul>
Ophthalmology unit	2	Develop skill in providing care to patients with Eye disorders  Educate the patients and their families	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>History taking, Examination of eyes and interpretation</li> <li>Assisting procedures                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Visual acuity</li> <li>Funduscopy, retinoscopy, ophthalmoscopy, tonometry,</li> </ul> </li> <li>Refraction tests</li> <li>Pre and post-operative care</li> <li>Instillation of drops/ medication</li> <li>Eye irrigation</li> <li>Application of eye bandage</li> <li>Assisting with foreign body removal</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Eye assessment – 1</li> <li>Health teaching</li> <li>Case study/ Clinical Presentation – 1</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clinical evaluation</li> <li>OSCE</li> <li>Clinical presentation</li> </ul>
Renal ward/ nephrology ward including Dialysis unit	2	Develop skill in Management of patients with urinary, male reproductive problems	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assessment of kidney and urinary system                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>History taking</li> <li>Physical examination</li> <li>Testicular self-examination</li> <li>digital rectal exam</li> </ul> </li> <li>Preparation and assisting with diagnostic and therapeutic procedures</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assessment – 1</li> <li>Drug presentation – 1</li> <li>Care study/ Clinical presentation – 1</li> <li>Preparing and assisting in hemodialysis</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clinical evaluation</li> <li>Care plan</li> <li>OSCE</li> <li>Quiz</li> <li>Drug Presentation</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies

School of SAGE College of Nursing  
C.Y.S.



			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Cystoscopy, Cystometrogram,</li> <li>○ Contrast studies: IVP etc.</li> <li>○ Peritoneal dialysis</li> <li>○ Hemodialysis,</li> <li>○ Lithotripsy</li> <li>○ Specific tests: Semen analysis, gonorrhoea test, Renal/ Prostate Biopsy etc.</li> <li>• Catheterization: care</li> <li>• Bladder irrigation</li> <li>• I/O recording and monitoring</li> <li>• Ambulation and exercise</li> </ul>		
Clinical area/unit	Duration (weeks)	Learning Outcomes	Procedural Competencies/Clinical Skills	Clinical Requirements	Assessment Methods
Burns unit/reconstructive surgical unit	2	Develop skill in burns assessment and providing care to patients with different types of burns	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Assessment of burns</li> <li>• First aid of burns</li> <li>• Fluid &amp; electrolyte replacement therapy</li> <li>• Skin care</li> <li>• Care of Burn wounds               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Bathing</li> <li>- Dressing</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Pre-operative and post-operative care of patients</li> <li>• Caring of skin graft and postcosmetic surgery</li> <li>• Rehabilitation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• burn wound assessment – 1</li> <li>• care study/case presentation – 1</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clinical evaluation,</li> <li>• Care study/case report</li> </ul>
Clinical area/unit	Duration (weeks)	Learning Outcomes	Procedural Competencies/ Clinical Skills	Clinical Requirements	Assessment Methods
Neurology-medical/ Surgery wards	3	Develop skill in Management of patients with Neurological problems	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• History taking; Neurological Examination</li> <li>• Patient monitoring</li> <li>• Prepare and assist for various invasive and non-invasive diagnostic procedures</li> <li>• Range of motion exercises, muscle strengthening</li> <li>• Care of medical, surgical and rehabilitative patients</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• euro- assessment –1</li> <li>• Case study/ case presentation – 1</li> <li>• Drug presentation – 1</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clinical evaluation</li> <li>• Neuro assessment</li> <li>• OSCE</li> <li>• Case report/ presentation s</li> </ul>
Clinical area/unit	Duration (weeks)	Learning Outcomes	Procedural Competencies/ Clinical Skills	Clinical Requirements	Assessment Methods
Isolation ward/ Medical ward	1	Develop skill in the Management of patients with immunological disorders	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• History taking</li> <li>• Immunological status assessment (e.g. HIV) and Interpretation of specific tests</li> <li>• Caring of patients with low immunity</li> <li>• Practicing of standard safety measures, precautions/barrier</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Assessment of immune status</li> <li>• Teaching of isolation to patient and family care</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Care note</li> <li>• Quiz</li> <li>• Health Teaching</li> </ul>

SAGE Un  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of  
 SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature





Clinical area/unit	Duration (weeks)	Learning Outcomes	Procedural Competencies/ Clinical Skills	Clinical Requirements	Assessment Methods
Oncology wards (including day care radiotherapy unit)	3	Develop skill in providing care to patients with oncological disorders	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• History taking &amp; physical examination of cancer patients</li> <li>• Screening for common cancers: TNM classification</li> <li>• Preparation, assisting and after care patients undergoing diagnostic procedures               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Biopsies/FNAC</li> <li>- Pap smear</li> <li>- Bone-marrow aspiration</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Various modalities of treatment               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Chemotherapy</li> <li>- Radiotherapy</li> <li>- Pain management</li> <li>- Stoma therapy</li> <li>- Hormonal therapy</li> <li>- Immuno therapy</li> <li>- Gene therapy</li> <li>- Alternative therapy</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Stoma care and feeding</li> <li>• Caring of patients treated with nuclear medicine</li> <li>• Rehabilitation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nutritional management</li> <li>• Care Note - 1</li> <li>• Clinical Requirements</li> <li>• Assessment - 1</li> <li>• Care study/ clinical presentation - 1</li> <li>• Pre and post-operative care of patient with various modes of cancer treatment</li> <li>• Teaching on BSE to family members</li> <li>• Visit to palliative care unit</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clinical evaluation</li> <li>• Care study</li> <li>• Quiz</li> <li>• Drug book</li> </ul>
Emergency room/ Emergency unit	2	Develop skill in providing care to patients with emergency health problems	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Practicing 'triage'</li> <li>• Primary and secondary survey in emergency</li> <li>• Examination, investigations &amp; their interpretations, in emergency &amp; disaster situations</li> <li>• Emergency care of medical and traumatic injury patients</li> <li>• Documentations, assisting in legal procedures in emergency unit</li> <li>• Managing crowd</li> <li>• Counseling the patient and family in dealing with grieving &amp; bereavement</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Triage</li> <li>• Immediate care</li> <li>• Use of emergency trolley</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clinical evaluation</li> <li>• Quiz</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*



Clinical area/unit	Duration (weeks)	Learning Outcomes	• Procedural Competencies/Clinical Skills	• Clinical Requirements	• Assessment Methods
Geriatric ward	1	Develops skill in geriatric assessment and providing care to patients with geriatric illness	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>History taking and assessment of Geriatric patient</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Geriatric assessment – 1</li> <li>Care of normal and geriatric patient with illness</li> <li>Fall risk assessment – 1</li> <li>Functional status assessment – 1</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clinical evaluation</li> <li>Care plan</li> </ul>
Critical Care Unit	2	Develop skill in assessment of critically ill and providing care to patients with critical health conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assessment of critically ill patients</li> <li>Assisting in arterial puncture, ET tube intubation &amp; extubation</li> <li>ABG analysis &amp; interpretation - respiratory acidosis, respiratory alkalosis, metabolic acidosis, metabolic alkalosis</li> <li>Setting up of Ventilator modes and settings and care of patient on a ventilator</li> <li>Set up of trolley with instruments</li> <li>Monitoring and maintenance of Chest drainage system</li> <li>Bag and mask ventilation</li> <li>Assisting and maintenance of Central and peripheral lines invasive</li> <li>Setting up of infusion pump, defibrillator,</li> <li>Drug administration-infusion, intracardiac, intrathecal, epidural,</li> <li>Monitoring pacemaker</li> <li>ICU care bundle</li> <li>Management of the dying patient in the ICU</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hemodynamic monitoring</li> <li>Different scales used in ICU</li> <li>Communicating with critically ill patients</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clinical evaluation</li> <li>OSCE</li> <li>RASS scale assessment</li> <li>Use of VAE bundle VAP, CAUTI, BSI</li> <li>Case</li> <li>Presentation</li> </ul>

### ADULT HEALTH NURSING - II WITH INTEGRATED PATHOPHYSIOLOGY including Geriatric Nursing AND PALLIATIVE CARE MODULE

**COMPETENCIES:** On completion of the course the students will apply nursing process and critical thinking in delivering holistic nursing care with selected Medical and Surgical conditions. At the completion of Adult Health Nursing II course, students will

1. Explain the etiology, pathophysiology, manifestations, diagnostic studies, treatments and complications of selected common medical and surgical disorders.
2. Perform complete health assessment to establish a data base for providing quality patient care and integrate the knowledge of diagnostic tests in the process of data collection.
3. Identify diagnoses, list them according to priority and formulate nursing care plan.

SAHSE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAHSE College of Nursing  
C.Y.





4. Perform nursing procedures skillfully and apply scientific principles while giving comprehensive nursing care to patients.
5. Integrate knowledge of anatomy, physiology, pathology, nutrition and pharmacology in caring for patients experiencing various medical and surgical disorders.
6. Identify common diagnostic measures related to the health problems with emphasis on nursing assessment and responsibilities.
7. Demonstrate skill in assisting/performing diagnostic and therapeutic procedures.
8. Demonstrate competencies/skills to patients undergoing treatment for medical surgical disorders.
9. 9. Identify the drugs used in treating patients with selected medical surgical conditions.
10. Plan and provide relevant individual and group education on significant medical surgical topics.
11. Maintain safe environment for patients and the health care personnel in the hospital.



SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature Gy

**Course Name- CHILD HEALTH NURSING - I**

**Course Code- N-CIIN (I) 301**

**Theory- 3 Credits (60 hours)**

**Practicum- Lab/Skill Lab: 1 Credit (40 hours) Clinical: 2 Credits (160 hours)**

**CHILD HEALTH NURSING - I & II CLINICAL**

Clinical area/unit	Duration (Weeks)	Learning Outcomes	Procedural Competencies/ Clinical Skills	Clinical Requirements	Assessment Methods
Pediatric Medical Ward	V Sem – 2 weeks VI Sem – 1 week	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide nursing care to children with various medical disorders</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Taking pediatric history</li> <li>Physical examination &amp; assessment of children</li> <li>Administration of oral, I/M, &amp; I/V medicine/fluids</li> <li>Calculation of fluid replacement</li> <li>Preparation of different strengths of I/V fluids</li> <li>Application of restraints</li> <li>Administration of O<sub>2</sub> inhalation by different methods</li> <li>Baby bath/sponge bath</li> <li>Feeding children by Katori spoon, Paladai cup</li> <li>Collection of specimens for common investigations</li> <li>Assisting with common diagnostic procedures</li> <li>Teaching mothers/ parents                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Malnutrition</li> <li>Oral rehydration therapy</li> <li>Feeding &amp; Weaning</li> <li>Immunization schedule</li> </ul> </li> <li>Play therapy</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nursing care plan – 1</li> <li>Case study presentation – 1</li> <li>Health talk – 1</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assess performance with rating scale</li> <li>Assess each skill with checklist OSCE/OSPE</li> <li>Evaluation of case study/ presentation &amp; health education session</li> <li>Completion of activity record</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: [Signature]





Pediatric Surgical Ward	V Sem – 2 weeks VI Sem – 1 week	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recognize different pediatric surgical conditions/ malformations</li> <li>Provide pre &amp; post-operative care to children with common paediatric surgical conditions/ malformation</li> <li>Counsel &amp; educate parents</li> </ul>	<p>Calculation, preparation &amp; administration of I/V fluids</p> <p>Bowel wash, insertion of suppositories</p> <p>Care for ostomies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Colostomy Irrigation</li> <li>Ureterostomy</li> <li>Gastrostomy</li> <li>Enterostomy</li> </ul> <p>Urinary catheterization &amp; drainage</p> <p>Feeding</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Naso-gastric</li> <li>Gastrostomy</li> <li>Jejunostomy</li> </ul> <p>Care of surgical wounds</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dressing</li> <li>Suture removal</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nursing care plan – 1</li> <li>Case study/ presentation – 1</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assess performance with rating scale</li> <li>Assess each skill with checklist OSCE/OSPE</li> <li>Evaluation of case study/ presentation</li> <li>Completion of activity record</li> </ul>
Pediatric OPD/ Immunization room	V Sem – 1 week	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Perform assessment of children: health, developmental &amp; anthropometric</li> <li>Perform immunization</li> <li>Give health education/ nutritional education</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assessment of children <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Health assessment</li> <li>Developmental assessment</li> <li>Anthropometric assessment</li> <li>Nutritional assessment</li> </ul> </li> <li>Immunization</li> <li>Health/Nutritional education</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Growth and developmental study: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Infant – 1</li> <li>Toddler – 1</li> <li>Preschooler – 1</li> <li>Schooler – 1</li> </ul> </li> <li>Adolescent – 1</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assess performance with rating scale</li> <li>Completion of activity record.</li> </ul>
NICU & PICU	VI Sem – 1 week	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide nursing care to critically ill children</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Care of a baby in incubator/warmer</li> <li>Care of a child on ventilator, CPAP</li> <li>Endotracheal Suction</li> <li>Chest Physiotherapy</li> <li>Administration of fluids with infusion pumps</li> <li>Total Parenteral Nutrition</li> <li>Phototherapy</li> <li>Monitoring of babies</li> <li>Recording &amp; reporting</li> <li>Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation (PLS)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Newborn assessment – 1</li> <li>Nursing CarePlan – 1</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assess performance with rating scale</li> <li>Evaluation of observation report</li> <li>Completion of activity record</li> </ul>

**PRACTICE COMPETENCIES:** On completion of the course, the students will be able to

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairperson, Board of Studies  
 School of Nursing  
 SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *cy*

Perform assessment of children: health, developmental & anthropometric.



2. Provide nursing care to children with various medical disorders.
3. Provide pre & postoperative care to children with common pediatric surgical conditions/ malformation.
4. Perform immunization as per NIS.
5. Provide nursing care to critically ill children.
6. Give health education/nutritional education to parents.
7. Counsel parents according to identified counseling needs.



SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: [Handwritten Signature]



Course Name- MENTAL HEALTH NURSING – I

Course Code- N-MHN (I) 305

Theory- 3 Credits (60 hours)

Practicum- Clinical: 1 Credit (80 hours)

Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
I	6 (T)	Describe the historical development & current trends in mental health nursing Discuss the scope of mental health nursing Describe the concept of normal & abnormal behaviour	<b>Introduction</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Perspectives of Mental Health and Mental Health Nursing, evolution of mental health services, treatments and nursing practices</li> <li>Mental health team</li> <li>Nature &amp; scope of mental health nursing</li> <li>Role &amp; functions of mental health nurse in various settings and factors affecting the level of nursing practice</li> <li>Concepts of normal and abnormal behaviour</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture cum Discussion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Essay</li> <li>Short answer</li> </ul>
II	10 (T)	Define the various terms used in mental health Nursing Explain the classification of mental disorders Explain the psychodynamics of maladaptive behaviour Discuss the etiological factors & psychopathology of mental disorders Explain the principles and standards of Mental health Nursing Describe the conceptual models of mental health nursing	<b>Principles and Concepts of Mental Health Nursing</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Definition: mental health nursing and terminology used</li> <li>Classification of mental disorders: ICD11, DSM5, Geropsychiatry manual classification</li> <li>Review of personality development, defense mechanisms</li> <li>Etiology bio-psycho-social factors</li> <li>Psychopathology of mental disorders: review of structure and function of brain, limbic system and abnormal neurotransmission</li> <li>Principles of Mental health Nursing</li> <li>Ethics and responsibilities</li> <li>Practice Standards for Psychiatric Mental Health Nursing (INC practice standards)</li> <li>Conceptual models and the role of nurse:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Existential model</li> <li>Psychoanalytical models</li> <li>Behavioural model</li> <li>Interpersonal model</li> </ul> </li> <li>Preventive psychiatry and rehabilitation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>Explain using Charts</li> <li>Review of personality development</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Essay</li> <li>Short answer</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: *[Signature]*



III	6 (T)	Describe nature, purpose and process of assessment of mental health status	<b>Mental Health Assessment</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>History taking</li> <li>Mental status examination</li> <li>Mini mental status examination</li> <li>Neurological examination</li> <li>Investigations: Related Blood chemistry, EEG, CT &amp; MRI</li> <li>Psychological tests</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>Demonstration</li> <li>Practice session</li> <li>Clinical practice</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Essay</li> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Assessment of mental health status</li> </ul>
IV	6 (T)	Identify therapeutic communication & techniques  Describe therapeutic relationship  Describe therapeutic impasses and its interventions	<b>Therapeutic Communication and Nurse-Patient Relationship</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Therapeutic communication: Types, techniques, characteristics and barriers</li> <li>Therapeutic nurse-patient relationship</li> <li>Interpersonal relationship-</li> <li>Elements of nurse patient contract,</li> <li>Review of technique of IPR- Johari window</li> <li>Therapeutic impasse and its management</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>Demonstration</li> <li>Role Play</li> <li>Process recording</li> <li>Simulation (video)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Essay</li> <li>Short answer</li> <li>OSCE</li> </ul>
V	10 (T)	Explain treatment modalities and therapies used in mental disorders and role of the nurse	<b>Treatment modalities and therapies used in mental disorders</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Physical therapies:</b> Psychopharmacology,</li> <li>Electro Convulsive therapy</li> <li><b>Psychological Therapies:</b> Psychotherapy, Behaviour therapy, CBT</li> <li><b>Psychosocial:</b> Group therapy, Family therapy, Therapeutic Community, Recreational therapy, Art therapy (Dance, Music etc), Occupational therapy</li> <li><b>Alternative &amp; Complementary:</b> Yoga, Meditation, Relaxation</li> <li>Consideration for special populations</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>Demonstration</li> <li>Group work</li> <li>Practice session</li> <li>Clinical practice</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Essay</li> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Objective type</li> </ul>
VI	8 (T)	Describe the etiology, psychodynamics/ pathology, clinical manifestations, diagnostic criteria and management of patients with Schizophrenia, and other psychotic disorders	<b>Nursing management of patient with Schizophrenia, and other psychotic disorders</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prevalence and incidence</li> <li>Classification</li> <li>Etiology, psychodynamics, clinical manifestation, diagnostic criteria/formulations</li> <li><b>Nursing process</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nursing Assessment: History, Physical and mental assessment</li> <li>Treatment modalities and nursing management of patients with Schizophrenia and other psychotic disorders</li> <li>Geriatric considerations and considerations for special populations</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture and Discussion</li> <li>Case discussion</li> <li>Case presentation</li> <li>Clinical practice</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Essay</li> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Assessment of patient management problems</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *af*





			Follow up and home care and rehabilitation		
VII	6 (T)	Describe the etiology, psychodynamics, clinical manifestations, diagnostic criteria and management of patients with mood disorders	<b>Nursing management of patient with mood disorders</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prevalence and incidence</li> <li>• Mood disorders: Bipolar affective disorder, mania depression and dysthymia etc.</li> <li>• Etiology, psychodynamics, clinical manifestation, diagnosis</li> <li>• Nursing Assessment History, Physical and mental assessment</li> <li>• Treatment modalities and nursing management of patients with mood disorders</li> <li>• Geriatric considerations/ considerations for special populations</li> </ul> Follow-up and home care and rehabilitation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture and Discussion</li> <li>• Case discussion</li> <li>• Case presentation</li> <li>• Clinical practice</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Assessment of patient management problems</li> </ul>
VIII	8 (T)	Describe the etiology, psychodynamics, clinical manifestations, diagnostic criteria and management of patients with neurotic, stress related and somatization disorders	<b>Nursing management of patient with neurotic, stress related and somatization disorders</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prevalence and incidence</li> <li>• classifications</li> <li>• Anxiety disorders – OCD, PTSD, Somatoform disorders, Phobias, Disassociative and Conversion disorders</li> <li>• Etiology, psychodynamics, clinical manifestation, diagnostic criteria/ formulations</li> <li>• Nursing Assessment: History, Physical and mental assessment</li> <li>• Treatment modalities and nursing management of patients with neurotic and stress related disorders</li> <li>• Geriatric considerations/ considerations for special populations</li> </ul> Follow-up and home care and rehabilitation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture and Discussion</li> <li>• Case discussion</li> <li>• Case presentation</li> <li>• Clinical practice</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Assessment of patient management problems</li> </ul>

### MENTAL HEALTH NURSING – I

**COMPETENCIES:** On completion of the course, the students will be competent to

1. Trace the historical development of mental health nursing and discuss its scope.
2. Identify the classification of the mental disorders.
3. Develop basic understanding of the principles and concepts of mental health nursing.
4. Apply the Indian Nursing Council practice standards for psychiatric mental health nursing

in supervised clinical settings  
 SAGE UNIVERSITY Bhopal  
 Conduct mental health studies  
 School of Nursing  
 SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *CP*



6. Identify and maintain therapeutic communication and nurse patient relationship.
7. Demonstrate knowledge of the various treatment modalities and therapies used in mental disorders.
8. Apply nursing process in delivering care to patients with mental disorders.
9. Provide nursing care to patients with schizophrenia and other psychotic disorders based on assessment findings and treatment/therapies used.
10. Provide nursing care to patients with mood disorders based on assessment findings and treatment/therapies used.
11. Provide nursing care to patients with neurotic disorders based on assessment findings and treatment / therapies used.



SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of *SAGE College of Nursing*  
Signature: *[Signature]*



Course Name- MENTAL HEALTH NURSING - I & II

Course Code- N-MHN (I) 305

Practicum- MENTAL HEALTH NURSING - I – 1 Credit (80 hours)

MENTAL HEALTH NURSING - II – 2 Credits (160 hours)

Clinical Area/Unit	Duration (Weeks)	Learning Outcomes	Skills/Procedural Competencies	Clinical Requirements	Assessments Methods
Psychiatric OPD	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assess patients with mental health problems</li> <li>Observe and assist in therapies</li> <li>Counsel and educate patients, and families</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>History taking</li> <li>Perform mental status examination (MSE)</li> <li>Observe/practice Psychometric assessment</li> <li>Perform Neurological examination</li> <li>Observing and assisting in therapies</li> <li>Individual and group psycho-education                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mental hygiene practice education</li> <li>Family psycho-education</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>History taking and Mental status examination – 2</li> <li>Health education – 1</li> <li>Observation report of OPD</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assess performance with rating scale</li> <li>Assess each skill with checklist</li> <li>Evaluation of health education</li> <li>Assessment of observation report</li> <li>Completion of activity record</li> </ul>
Child Guidance clinic	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assess children with various mental health problems</li> <li>Counsel and educate children, families and significant others</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>History &amp; mental status examination</li> <li>Observe/practice psychometric assessment</li> <li>Observe and assist in various therapies</li> <li>Parental teaching for child with mental deficiency</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Case work – 1</li> <li>Observation report of different therapies – 1</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assess performance with rating scale</li> <li>Assess each skill with checklist</li> <li>Evaluation of the observation report</li> </ul>
Inpatient ward	4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assess patients with mental health problems</li> <li>Provide nursing care for patients with various mental health problems</li> <li>Assist in various therapies</li> <li>Counsel and educate patients, families and significant others</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>History taking</li> <li>Mental status examination (MSE)</li> <li>Neurological examination</li> <li>Assisting in psychometric assessment</li> <li>Recording therapeutic communication</li> <li>Administration of medications</li> <li>Assist Electro-Convulsive Therapy (ECT)</li> <li>Participating in all therapies</li> <li>Preparing patients for Activities of Daily Living (ADL)</li> <li>Conducting admission and</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Give care to 2-3 patients with various mental disorders</li> <li>Case study – 1</li> <li>Care plan</li> <li>Clinical presentation – 1</li> <li>Process recording – 2</li> <li>Maintain drug book</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assess performance with rating scale</li> <li>Assess each skill with checklist</li> <li>Evaluation of the case study, care plan, clinical presentation, process recording</li> <li>Completion of activity record</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of: SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *CP*



			discharge counselling		
Community psychiatry & Deaddiction centre	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identify patients with various mental disorders</li> <li>Motivate patients for early treatment and follow up</li> <li>Assist in follow up clinic</li> <li>Counsel and educate patient, family and community</li> <li>Observe the assessment and care of patients at deaddiction centre</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Counseling and teaching patients and families</li> <li>Conduct home visit and case work</li> <li>Identifying individuals with mental health problems</li> <li>Assisting in organizations of Mental Health camp</li> <li>Conducting awareness meetings for mental health &amp; mental illness</li> <li>Counseling and Teaching family members, patients and community</li> <li>Observing deaddiction care</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Case work – I</li> <li>Observation report on field visits</li> <li>Visit to deaddiction centre</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assess performance with rating scale</li> <li>Evaluation of case work and observation report</li> <li>Completion of activity record</li> </ul>

#### MENTAL HEALTH NURSING - I & II

**PRACTICE COMPETENCIES:** On completion of the course, the students will be able to:

1. Assess patients with mental health problems/disorders
2. Observe and assist in various treatment modalities or therapies
3. Counsel and educate patients and families
4. Perform individual and group psych education
5. Provide nursing care to patients with mental health problems/disorders
6. Motivate patients in the community for early treatment and follow up
7. Observe the assessment and care of patients with substance abuse disorders in deaddiction center.

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *[Signature]*





**Course Name- COMMUNITY HEALTH NURSING – I (including Environmental Science & Epidemiology)**

**Course Code- N-COMH (I) 310**

**Theory- 5 Credits (100 hours) includes Lab hours also**

**Practicum- Clinical: 2 Credit (160 hours)**

Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
I	4 (T)	<p>Define public health, community health and community health nursing</p> <p>Explain the evolution of public health in India and scope of community health nursing</p> <p>Explain various concepts of health and disease, dimensions and determinants of health</p> <p>Explain the natural history of disease and levels of prevention</p> <p>Discuss the health problems of India</p>	<p><b>Concepts of Community Health and Community Health Nursing</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Definition of public health, community health and community health nursing</li> <li>• Public health in India and its evolution and Scope of community health nursing</li> <li>• <i>Review:</i> Concepts of Health &amp; Illness/ disease: Definition, dimensions and determinants of health and disease</li> <li>• Natural history of disease</li> <li>• Levels of prevention: Primary, Secondary &amp; tertiary prevention –Review</li> <li>• Health problems (Profile)of India</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Explain using chart, graphs</li> <li>• Community needs assessment (Field survey on identification of demographic characteristics, health determinants and resources of a rural and an urban community)</li> <li>• Explain using examples</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Objective type</li> <li>• Survey report</li> </ul>
II	8 (T)	<p>Describe health planning and its steps, and various health plans, and committees</p> <p>Discuss health care delivery system in India at various levels</p>	<p><b>Health Care Planning and Organization of Health Care at various levels</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health planning steps</li> <li>• Health planning in India: various committees and commissions on health and family welfare and Five Year plans</li> <li>• Participation of community and stakeholders in health planning</li> <li>• Health care delivery system in India: Infrastructure and Health sectors, Delivery of health services at sub-centre (SC), PHC, CHC, District level, state level and national level</li> </ul> <p>Sustainable development</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Field visits to CHC, PHC, SC/ Health Wellness Centers (HWC)</li> <li>• Directed reading</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Evaluation of Field visit reports &amp; presentation</li> </ul>

SAGE Un  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of  
SAGE College of Nursing  
Bhopal  
Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*



		and comprehensive primary health care (CPHC)  Explain health care policies and regulations in India	<p>goals (SDGs), Primary Health Care and Comprehensive Primary Health Care (CPHC): elements, principles</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CPHC through SC/Health Wellness Center (HWC)</li> <li>• Role of MLHP/CHP</li> <li>• National Health Care Policies and Regulations <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ National Health Policy (1983, 2002, 2017)</li> <li>◦ National Health Mission (NHM): National Rural Health Mission (NRHM), National Urban Health Mission (NUHM), NHM</li> <li>◦ National Health Protection Mission (NHPM)</li> <li>◦ Ayushman Bharat Universal Health Coverage</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
III	15 (T)	Identify the role of an individual in the conservation of natural resources  Describe ecosystem, its structure, types and functions	<p><b>Environmental Science, Environmental Health, and Sanitation</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Natural resources:</i> Renewable and non-renewable resources, natural resources and associated problems: Forest resources, water resources, mineral resources, food resources, energy resources and land resources</li> <li>• Role of individuals in conservation of natural resources, and equitable use of resources for sustainable lifestyles</li> <li>• <i>Ecosystem:</i> Concept, structure and functions of ecosystems, Types &amp; Characteristics – Forest ecosystem, Grassland ecosystem, Desert ecosystem, Aquatic ecosystem, Energy flow in ecosystem</li> <li>• <i>Biodiversity:</i> Classification, value of bio-diversity, threats to biodiversity, conservation of biodiversity</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Debates on environmental protection and preservation</li> <li>• Explain using Charts, graphs, Models, films, slides</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Field visit reports</li> </ul>

SAGE UNIVERSITY, BHOPAL  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of Nursing  
Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*



• Directed reading



	<p>and threats to biodiversity</p> <p>Enumerate the causes, effects and control measures of environmental pollution</p> <p>Discuss about climate change, global warming, acid rain, and ozone layer depletion</p> <p>Enumerate the role of an individual in creating awareness about the social issues related to environment</p> <p>List the Acts related to environmental protection and preservation</p> <p>Describe the concept of environmental health and sanitation</p> <p>Describe water conservation, rain water harvesting and water shed management</p> <p>Explain waste management</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Environmental pollution:</i> Introduction, causes, effects and control measures of Air pollution, Water pollution, Soil pollution, Marine pollution, Noise pollution, Thermal pollution, nuclear hazards &amp; their impact on health</li> <li>• <i>Climate change, global warming:</i> ex. heat wave, acid rain, ozone layer depletion, waste land reclamation &amp; its impact on health</li> <li>• <i>Social issues and environment:</i> sustainable development, urban problems related to energy, water and environmental ethics</li> <li>• Acts related to environmental protection and preservation</li> </ul> <p><b>Environmental Health &amp; Sanitation</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Concept of environment health and sanitation</li> <li>• Concept of safe water, sources of water, waterborne diseases, water purification processes, household purification of water</li> <li>• Physical and chemical standards of drinking water quality and tests for assessing bacteriological quality of water</li> <li>• Concepts of water conservation: rain water harvesting and water shed management</li> <li>• Concept of Pollution prevention</li> <li>• Air &amp; noise pollution</li> <li>• Role of nurse in prevention of pollution</li> <li>• Solid waste management, human excreta disposal &amp; management and sewage disposal and management</li> </ul> <p>Commonly used insecticides and pesticides</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Visits to water supply &amp; purification sites</li> <li>• Observe rain water harvesting plants</li> <li>• Visit to sewage disposal and treatment sites, and waste disposal sites</li> </ul>	
--	--	---	---	--

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 SAGE College of Nursing  
 Bhopal



IV	7 (T)	<p>Describe the various nutrition assessment methods at the community level</p> <p>Plan and provide diet plans for all age groups including therapeutic diet</p> <p>Provide nutrition counseling and education to all age groups and describe the national nutrition programs and</p> <p>Identify early the food borne diseases, and perform initial management and referral appropriately</p>	<p><b>Nutrition Assessment and Nutrition Education</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Review of Nutrition</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Concepts, types</li> <li>◦ Meal planning: aims, steps &amp; diet plan for different age groups</li> <li>◦ Nutrition assessment of individuals, families and community by using appropriate methods</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Planning suitable diet for individuals and families according to local availability of foods, dietary habits and economic status</li> <li>• General nutritional advice</li> <li>• Nutrition education: purpose, principles &amp; methods and Rehabilitation <i>Review: Nutritional deficiency disorders</i></li> <li>• National nutritional policy &amp; programs in India</li> </ul> <p><b>Food Borne Diseases and Food Safety</b></p> <p><b>Food borne diseases</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Definition, &amp; burden, Causes and classification</li> <li>• Signs &amp; Symptoms</li> <li>• Transmission of food borne pathogens &amp; toxins</li> <li>• Early identification, initial management and referral</li> </ul> <p><b>Food poisoning &amp; food intoxication</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Epidemiological features/clinical characteristics, Types of food poisoning</li> <li>• Food intoxication-features, preventive &amp; control measures</li> </ul> <p>Public health response to food borne diseases</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> <li>• Role play</li> <li>• Market visit</li> <li>• Nutritional assessment for different age groups</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Discussion Field visits to milk purification plants, slaughterhouse</li> <li>• Refer Nutrition module-BPCCHN Block 2-unit 1 &amp; UNIT 5</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Performance assessment of nutrition assessment for different age groups</li> <li>• Evaluation on nutritional assessment reports</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Essay</li> </ul> <p>Field visit reports</p>
----	-------	--	---	---	--

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: 





V	6 (T)	<p>Describe behaviour change communication skills</p> <p>Counsel and provide health education to individuals, families and community for promotion of healthy life style practices using appropriate methods and media</p>	<p><b>Communication management and Health Education</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Behaviour change communication skills <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ communication</li> <li>○ Human behaviour</li> <li>○ Health belief model: concepts &amp; definition, ways to influence behaviour</li> <li>○ Steps of behaviour change</li> <li>○ Techniques of behaviour change: Guiding principles in planning BCC activity</li> <li>○ Steps of BCC</li> <li>○ Social and Behaviour Change Communication strategies (SBCC): techniques to collect social history from clients Barriers to effective communication, and methods to overcome them</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Health promotion and Health education: methods/techniques, and audio-visual aids</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Role play</li> <li>• Demonstration: BCC skills</li> <li>• Supervised field practice</li> <li>• Refer: BCC/SBCC module (MoHPW &amp; USAID)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Performance evaluation of health education sessions to individuals and families</li> </ul>
VI	7 (T)	<p>Describe community health nursing approaches and concepts</p> <p>Describe and identify the activities of community health nurse to promote and maintain family health through home visits</p>	<p><b>Community health nursing approaches, concepts, roles and responsibilities of community health nursing personnel</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Approaches:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Nursing process</li> <li>○ Epidemiological approach</li> <li>○ Problem solving approach</li> <li>○ Evidence based approach</li> <li>○ Empowering people to care for themselves</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <i>Review:</i> Primary health care and Comprehensive Primary Health Care (CPHC)</li> </ul> <p><b>Home Visits:</b></p> <p>Concept, Principles,</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> <li>• Role plays</li> <li>• Supervised field practice</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Essays</li> <li>• Assessment of supervised field practice</li> </ul>

SAGE Un...  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of... SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: *Cy*







	<p>Identify and assist the families to utilize the community resources appropriately</p>	<p>injections at health centre</p> <p>C. <i>Continue medical care and follow up in community for various diseases/disabilities</i></p> <p>D. <i>Carry out therapeutic procedures as prescribed/required for client and family</i></p> <p>E. <i>Maintenance of health records and reports</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maintenance of client records</li> <li>• Maintenance of health records at the facility level</li> </ul> <p>Report writing and documentation of activities carried out during home visits, in the clinics/centers and field visits</p> <p>F. <i>Sensitize and handle social issues affecting health and development of the family</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Women empowerment</li> <li>• Women and child abuse</li> <li>• Abuse of elders</li> <li>• Female foeticide</li> <li>• Commercial sex workers</li> <li>• Substance abuse</li> </ul> <p>G. <i>Utilize community resources for client and family</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Trauma services</li> <li>• Old age homes</li> <li>• Orphanages</li> <li>• Homes for physically challenged individuals</li> <li>• Homes for destitute</li> <li>• Palliative care centres</li> <li>• Hospice care centres</li> <li>Assisted living facility</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Family records</li> <li>• Health center records</li> </ul> <p>Field visits</p>	<p>Evaluation of records and reports</p> <p>Evaluation of field visit reports</p>
--	--	--	---	---

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *CH*







- o Japanese encephalitis
- o Dengue
- o Chickungunya

**2. Communicable diseases: Infectious diseases (Every disease will be dealt under the following headlines)**

- Epidemiology of the following infectious diseases
- Prevention & Control measures
- Screening, diagnosing the following conditions, primary management, referral and follow up
  - o Leprosy
  - o Tuberculosis
  - o Vaccine preventable diseases – Diphtheria, whooping cough, tetanus, poliomyelitis and measles
  - o Enteric fever
  - o Viral hepatitis
  - o HIV/AIDS/RTI infections
  - o HIV/AIDS, and Sexually Transmitted Diseases/ Reproductive tract infections (STIs/RTIs)
  - o Diarrhoea
  - o Respiratory tract infections
  - o COVID-19
  - o Helminthic – soil & food transmitted and parasitic infections – Scabies and pediculosis

**3. Communicable diseases: Zoonotic diseases**

- Epidemiology of Zoonotic diseases
- Prevention & control measures
- Screening and diagnosing the following conditions, primary management, referral and follow up
  - o Rabies: Identify, suspect, primary

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *CY*



		Identify the national health programs relevant to communicable diseases and explain the role of nurses in implementation of these programs	<p>management and referral to a health facility</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Role of a nurses in control of communicable diseases</li> </ul> <p><b>National Health Programs</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. UIP: Universal Immunization Program (Diphtheria, Whooping cough, Tetanus, Poliomyelitis, Measles and Hepatitis B)</li> <li>2. National Leprosy Eradication Program (NLEP)</li> <li>3. Revised National Tuberculosis Control Program (RNTCP)</li> <li>4. Integrated Disease Surveillance Program (IDSP): Enteric fever, Diarrhea, Respiratory infections and Scabies</li> <li>5. National Aids Control Organization (NACO)</li> <li>6. National Vector Borne Disease Control Program</li> <li>7. National Air Quality Monitoring Program</li> </ol> <p>Any other newly added program</p>		
X	15 (T)	Describe the national health program for the control of non-communicable diseases and the role of nurses in screening, identification, primary management and referral to a health facility	<p><b>Non-Communicable Diseases and National Health Program (NCD)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• National response to NCDs (Every disease will be dealt under the following headlines)</li> <li>• Epidemiology of specific diseases</li> <li>• Prevention and control measures</li> <li>• Screening, diagnosing/ identification and primary management, referral and follow up care</li> </ul> <p><b>NCD-I</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Diabetes Mellitus</li> <li>○ Hypertension</li> <li>○ Cardiovascular diseases</li> <li>○ Stroke &amp; Obesity</li> <li>○ Blindness: Categories of visual impairment and national program for</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> <li>• Role play</li> <li>• Suggested field visits</li> <li>• Field practice</li> <li>• Assessment of clients with non-communicable diseases</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Field visit reports</li> <li>• Assessment of family case study</li> <li>• OSCE assessment</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Essay</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal

Chairman, Board of Studies

SAGE College of Nursing

Signature





			<p>control of blindness</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Deafness: national program for prevention and control of deafness</li> <li>◦ Thyroid diseases</li> <li>◦ Injury and accidents: Risk factors for Road traffic injuries and operational guidelines for trauma care facility on highways</li> </ul> <p><b>NCD-2 Cancers</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Cervical Cancer</li> <li>◦ Breast Cancer</li> <li>◦ Oral cancer Epidemiology of specific cancers, Risk factors Causes, Prevention, Screening, diagnosis - signs, Signs &amp; symptoms, and early management &amp; referral</li> <li>◦ Palliative care</li> <li>◦ Role of a nurse in non-communicable disease control program</li> </ul> <p><b>National Health Programs</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• National program for prevention and control of cancer, Diabetes, Cardiovascular Diseases and Stroke (NPCDCS)</li> <li>• National program for control of blindness</li> <li>• National program for prevention and control of deafness</li> <li>• National tobacco control program</li> </ul> <p>Standard treatment protocols used in National Health Programs</p>	<p>Participation in national health programs</p>	
XI	3 (T)	Enumerate the school health activities and the role functions of a school health nurse	<p><b>School Health Services</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Objectives</li> <li>• Health problems of school children</li> <li>• Components of school health services</li> <li>• Maintenance of school health records</li> <li>• Initiation and planning of</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> <li>• Role play</li> <li>• Suggested field visits</li> <li>• Field practice</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Evaluation of health counseling to school children</li> <li>• Screen, diagnose, manage and refer school</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 SAGE College of Nursing  
 24



			school health services Role of a school health nurse		children • OSCE assessment
--	--	--	---	--	-------------------------------

### Practicum- Clinical: 2 Credit (160 hours)

Clinical Area/Unit	Duration (Weeks)	Learning Outcomes	Procedural Competencies/ Clinical Skills	Clinical Requirements	Assessment Methods
Urban	2 weeks	Build and maintain rapport	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Interviewing skills using communication and interpersonal relationship</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Community needs assessment/ Survey</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Evaluation of survey report</li> </ul>
Rural	2 Weeks	<p>Identify the socio-demographic characteristics, health determinants and resources of a rural and an urban community</p> <p>Observe the functioning and document significant observations</p> <p>Perform nutritional assessment and plan diet plan for adult</p> <p>Educate individuals/family/community on</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Nutrition</li> <li>- Hygiene</li> <li>- Food hygiene</li> <li>- Healthy lifestyle</li> <li>- Health promotion</li> </ul> <p>Perform health assessment for clients of various age groups</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conducting community needs assessment/survey to identify health determinants of a community</li> <li>Observation skills</li> <li>Nutritional assessment skills</li> <li>Skill in teaching individual/family on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Nutrition, including food hygiene and safety</li> <li>- Healthy lifestyle</li> <li>- Health promotion</li> </ul> </li> <li>Health assessment including nutritional assessment for clients of different age groups</li> </ul>	<p>- Rural/urban - 1</p> <p>Field visits:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SC/HWC, PHC, CHC</li> <li>Water resources &amp; purification site - water quality standards</li> <li>Rain water harvesting</li> <li>Sewage disposal</li> </ul> <p>Observation of</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>milk diary</li> <li>slaughterhouse - meat hygiene</li> <li>Observation of nutrition programs</li> <li>Visit to market</li> <li>Nutritional assessment of an individual (adult) - 1</li> <li>Health teaching (Adult) - 1</li> <li>Use of audio-visual aids <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Flash cards</li> <li>o Posters</li> <li>o Flannel graph</li> <li>o Flip charts</li> </ul> </li> <li>Health assessment of woman - 1, infant/under five - 1, adolescent - 1, adult - 1</li> <li>Growth monitoring of under-five children</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Evaluation of field visit and observation reports</li> <li>Health talk evaluation</li> <li>Assessment of clinical</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
SAGE College of Health  
C.Y.





		<p>Maintain records and reports</p> <p>Investigate epidemic of communicable disease</p> <p>Identify prevalent communicable and non-communicable diseases</p> <p>Screen, diagnose, manage and refer clients with common health problems in the community and refer high risk clients using standing orders/protocols</p> <p>Participate in implementation of national health programs</p> <p>Participate in school health program</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Documentation skills</li> <li>Investigating an epidemic – Community health survey</li> <li>Screening, diagnosing, primary management of common health problems in the community and referral of high-risk clients to FRUs</li> <li>Conduct home visit</li> <li>Participation in implementation of national health programs</li> <li>Participation in school health program</li> </ul>	<p><b>Document and maintain:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Individual record</li> <li>Family record</li> <li>Health center record</li> <li>Community health survey to investigate an epidemic – 1</li> </ul> <p><b>Screening, diagnosing and primary management and referral:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Communicable disease – 1</li> <li>Non-communicable diseases – 1</li> <li>Home visits – 2</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Participation in any two national health programs</li> </ul> <p>Participation in school health program – 1</p>	<p>performance</p> <p>Evaluations of reports &amp; records</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clinical performance assessment</li> <li>OSCE</li> <li>Final clinical examination</li> <li>Evaluation of home visit</li> </ul>
--	--	--	--	---	--

**COMMUNITY HEALTH NURSING – I (including Environmental Science & Epidemiology)**

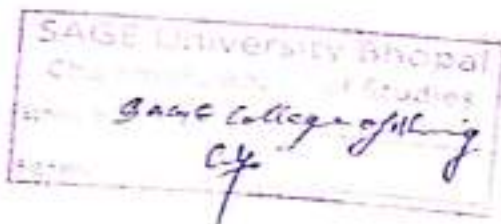
**COMPETENCIES:** On completion of the course, the students will be able to

1. Explore the evolution of public health in India and community health nursing
2. Explain the concepts and determinants of health
3. Identify the levels of prevention and health problems of India
4. Develop basic understanding about the health care planning and the present health care delivery system in India at various levels
5. Locate the significance of primary health care and comprehensive primary health care as part of current health care delivery system focus

6. Discuss health care policies and regulations in India  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 City



7. Demonstrate understanding about an overview of environmental science, environmental health and sanitation
8. Demonstrate skill in nutritional assessment for different age groups in the community and provide appropriate nutritional counseling
9. Provide health education to individuals and families applying the principles and techniques of behavior change appropriate to community settings
10. Describe community health nursing approaches and concepts
11. Describe the role and responsibilities of community health nursing personnel
12. Utilize the knowledge and skills in providing comprehensive primary health care across the life span at various settings
13. Make effective home visits applying principles and methods used for home visiting
14. Use epidemiological approach in community diagnosis
15. Utilize the knowledge of epidemiology, epidemiological approaches in caring for people with communicable and non-communicable diseases
16. Investigate an epidemic of communicable diseases
17. Assess, diagnose, manage and refer clients for various communicable and non-communicable diseases appropriately at the primary health care level
18. Identify and perform the roles and responsibilities of nurses in implementing various national health programs in the community for the prevention, control and management of communicable and non-communicable diseases particularly in screening, identification, primary management and referral to a health facility/First Referral Unit (FRU).





Course Name- EDUCATIONAL TECHNOLOGY/NURSING EDUCATION

Course Code- EDUC 315

Theory- 2 Credits (40 hours)

Practicum- Practical: 1 Credit (40 hours)

Unit	Time (Hrs.)		Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
	T	P				
1	6	3	<p>Explain the definition, aims, types, approaches and scope of educational technology</p> <p>Compare and contrast the various educational philosophies</p> <p>Explain the teaching learning process, nature, characteristics and principles</p>	<p><b>Introduction and Theoretical Foundations:</b></p> <p><i>Education and educational technology</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Definition, aims</li> <li>• Approaches and scope of educational technology</li> <li>• Latest approaches to education:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Transformational education</li> <li>◦ Relationship based education</li> <li>◦ Competency based education</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><i>Educational philosophy:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Definition of philosophy, education and philosophy</li> <li>• Comparison of educational philosophies</li> <li>• Philosophy of nursing education</li> </ul> <p><i>Teaching learning process:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Definitions</li> <li>• Teaching learning as a process</li> <li>• Nature and characteristics of teaching and learning</li> <li>• Principles of teaching and learning</li> <li>• Barriers to teaching and learning</li> <li>• Learning theories</li> <li>• Latest approaches to learning                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Experiential learning</li> <li>◦ Reflective learning</li> <li>◦ Scenario based learning</li> <li>◦ Simulation based learning</li> <li>◦ Blended learning</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum discussion</li> </ul> <p><b>Group exercise:</b> Create/discuss scenario-based exercise</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Quiz</li> </ul> <p><b>Assessment of Assignment:</b> Learning theories – analysis of anyone</p>

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies

School of SAGE College of Nursing

Signature: 



11	6	6	<p>Identify essential qualities/attributes of a teacher</p> <p>Describe the teaching styles of faculty</p> <p>Explain the determinants of learning and initiates self-assessment to identify own learning style</p> <p>Identify the factors that motivate the learner</p> <p>Define curriculum and classify types</p> <p>Identify the factors influencing curriculum development</p> <p>Develop skill in writing learning outcomes, and lesson plan</p>	<p><b>Assessment and Planning</b></p> <p><i>Assessment of teacher</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essential qualities of a teacher</li> <li>• Teaching styles – Formal authority, demonstrator, facilitator, delegator</li> </ul> <p><i>Assessment of learner</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Types of learners</li> <li>• Determinants of learning – learning needs, readiness to learn, learning styles</li> <li>• Today's generation of learners and their skills and attributes</li> <li>• Emotional intelligence of the learner</li> <li>• Motivational factors – personal factors, environmental factors and support system</li> </ul> <p><b>Curriculum Planning</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Curriculum – definition, types</li> <li>• Curriculum design – components, approaches</li> <li>• Curriculum development – factors influencing curriculum development, facilitators and barriers</li> <li>• Writing learning outcomes/ behavioral objectives</li> </ul> <p>Basic principles of writing courseplan, unit plan and lesson plan</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum discussion</li> </ul> <p><b>Self-assessment exercise:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identify your learning style using any learning style inventory (ex. Kolb's learning style inventory)</li> <li>• Lecture cum discussion</li> </ul> <p><b>Individual/group exercise:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Writing learning outcomes</li> <li>• Preparation of a lesson plan</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul> <p><b>Assessment of Assignment:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Individual/ Group</li> </ul>
----	---	---	---	--	---	--

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: [Signature]





III	8	15	<p>Explain the principles and strategies of classroom management</p> <p>Describe different methods/strategies of teaching and develop beginning skill in using various teaching methods</p> <p>Explain active learning strategies and participate actively in team and collaborative learning</p>	<p><b>Implementation</b></p> <p><i>Teaching in Classroom and Skill lab – Teaching Methods</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Classroom management-principles and strategies</li> <li>• Classroom communication <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Facilitators and Barriers to classroom communication</li> </ul> </li> <li>Information communication technology (ICT) – ICT used in education</li> </ul> <p><i>Teaching methods – Features, advantages and disadvantages</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture, Group discussion, microteaching</li> <li>• Skill lab – simulations, Demonstration &amp; re-demonstration</li> <li>• Symposium, panel discussion, seminar, scientific workshop, exhibitions</li> <li>• Role play, project</li> <li>• Field trips</li> <li>• Self-directed learning (SDL)</li> <li>• Computer assisted learning</li> <li>• One-to-one instruction</li> </ul> <p><i>Active learning strategies</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Team based learning</li> <li>• Problem based learning</li> <li>• Peer sharing</li> <li>• Case study analysis</li> <li>• Journaling</li> <li>• Debate</li> <li>• Gaming</li> </ul> <p>Inter-professional education</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Practice teaching/Micro teaching</li> <li>• Exercise (Peer teaching)</li> <li>• Patient teaching session</li> <li>• Construction of game – puzzle</li> <li>• Teaching in groups – interdisciplinary</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul> <p>Assessment of microteaching</p>
-----	---	----	---	--	---	---

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature..... Cy



IV	3	3	<p>Enumerate the factors influencing selection of clinical learning experiences</p> <p>Develop skill in using different clinical teaching strategies</p>	<p><b>Teaching in the Clinical Setting – Teaching Methods</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clinical learning environment</li> <li>• Factors influencing selection of clinical learning experiences</li> <li>• Practice model</li> <li>• Characteristics of effective clinical teacher</li> <li>• Writing clinical learning outcomes/practice competencies</li> </ul> <p>Clinical teaching strategies – patient assignment – clinical conference, clinical presentation/bedside clinic, Case study/care study, nursing rounds, concept mapping, project, debate, game, role play, PBL, questioning, written assignment, process recording</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum discussion</li> <li>• Writing clinical outcomes – assignments in pairs</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Assessment of written assignment</li> </ul>
V	5	5	<p>Explain the purpose, principles and steps in the use of media</p> <p>Categorize the different types of media and describe its advantages and disadvantages</p> <p>Develop skill in preparing and using media</p>	<p><b>Educational/Teaching Media</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Media use – Purpose, components, principles and steps</li> <li>• Types of media</li> </ul> <p><i>Still visuals</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Non projected – drawings &amp; diagrams, charts, graphs, posters, cartoons, board devices (chalk/white board, bulletin board, flannel board, flip charts, flash cards, still pictures/photographs, printed materials-handout, leaflet, brochure, flyer</li> <li>○ Projected – film stripes, microscope, power point slides, overhead projector</li> </ul> <p><i>Moving visuals</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Video learning resources – videotapes &amp; DVD, blu-ray, USB flash drive</li> <li>○ Motion pictures/films</li> </ul> <p><i>Realia and models</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Real objects &amp; Models</li> </ul> <p><i>Audio aids/audio media</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Audiotapes/Compact discs</li> <li>○ Radio &amp; Tape recorder</li> <li>○ Public address system</li> <li>○ Digital audio</li> </ul> <p><i>Electronic media/computer learning resources</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Computers</li> <li>○ Web-based videoconferencing</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum discussion</li> <li>• Preparation of different teachingaids – (Integrate with practice teaching sessions)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> <li>• Assessment of the teaching media prepared</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of Nursing  
 SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *clf*





				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o E-learning, Smart classroom <i>Telecommunication (Distance education)</i></li> <li>o Cable TV, satellite broadcasting, videoconferencing Telephones – Telehealth/telenursing <i>Mobile technology</i></li> </ul>		
VI	5	3	<p>Describe the purpose, scope, principles in selection of evaluation methods and barriers to evaluation Explain the guidelines to develop assessment tests Develop skill in construction of different tests</p> <p>Identify various clinical evaluation tools and demonstrate skill in selected tests</p>	<p><b>Assessment/Evaluation Methods/Strategies</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Purposes, scope and principles in selection of assessment methods and types</li> <li>• Barriers to evaluation</li> <li>Guidelines to develop assessment tests</li> </ul> <p><i>Assessment of knowledge:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay type questions,</li> <li>• Short answer questions (SAQ)</li> <li>• Multiple choice questions (MCQ – single response &amp; multiple response)</li> </ul> <p><i>Assessment of skills:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clinical evaluation</li> <li>• Observation (checklist, rating scales, videotapes)</li> <li>• Written communication – progress notes, nursing care plans, process recording, written assignments</li> <li>• Verbal communication (oral examination)</li> <li>• Simulation</li> <li>• Objective Structured Clinical Examination (OSCE)</li> <li>• Self-evaluation</li> <li>• Clinical portfolio, clinical logs</li> </ul> <p><i>Assessment of Attitude:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Attitude scales</li> </ul> <p><i>Assessment tests for higher learning:</i> Interpretive questions, hot spot questions, drag and drop and ordered response questions</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum discussion</li> </ul> <p>Exercise on constructing assessment tool/s</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul> <p>Assessment of tool/s prepared</p>
VII	3	3	<p>Explain the scope, purpose and principles of guidance</p> <p>Differentiate between guidance and counseling</p>	<p><b>Guidance/academic advising, counseling and discipline</b> <i>Guidance</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Definition, objectives, scope, purpose and principles</li> <li>• Roles of academic advisor/ faculty in guidance</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum discussion</li> <li>• Role play on student counseling in different</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Assessment of performance in role play scenario</li> </ul>

SAGE THE COLLEGE OF NURSING BHOPAL  
 Department of Studies  
 SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*



			<p>Describe the principles, types, and counseling process Develop basic skill of counseling and guidance</p> <p>Recognize the importance of preventive counseling and develop skill to respond to disciplinary problems and grievance among students</p>	<p><i>Counseling</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Difference between guidance and counseling</li> <li>• Definition, objectives, scope, principles, types, process and steps of counseling</li> <li>• Counseling skills/techniques – basics</li> <li>• Roles of counselor</li> <li>• Organization of counseling services</li> <li>• Issues for counseling in nursing students</li> </ul> <p><i>Discipline and grievance in students</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Managing disciplinary/grievance problems – preventive guidance &amp; counseling</li> <li>• Role of students' grievance redressal cell/committee</li> </ul>	<p>situations</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Assignment on identifying situations requiring counseling</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Evaluation of assignment</li> </ul>
VIII	4	2	<p>Recognize the importance of value-based education</p> <p>Develop skill in ethical decision making and maintain ethical standards for students</p> <p>Introduce knowledge of EBT and its application in nursing education</p>	<p><b>Ethics and Evidence Based Teaching (EBT) in Nursing Education</b></p> <p><i>Ethics – Review</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Definition of terms</li> <li>• Value based education in nursing</li> <li>• Value development strategies</li> <li>• Ethical decision making</li> <li>• Ethical standards for students</li> <li>• Student-faculty relationship</li> </ul> <p><i>Evidence based teaching – Introduction</i></p> <p>Evidence based education process and its application to nursing education</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Value clarification exercise</li> <li>• Case study analysis (student encountered scenarios) and suggest ethical decision-making steps</li> <li>• Lecture cum discussion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Evaluation of case study analysis</li> </ul> <p>Quiz – MCQ</p>

## EDUCATIONAL TECHNOLOGY/NURSING EDUCATION

**COMPETENCIES:** On completion of the course, the students will be competent to

1. Develop basic understanding of theoretical foundations and principles of teaching and learning
2. Identify the latest approaches to education and learning
3. Initiate self- assessment to identify one's own learning styles
4. Demonstrate understanding of various teaching styles that can be used, based on the learners' readiness and generational needs
5. Develop understanding of basics of curriculum planning, and organizing

SAGE College of Nursing  
cy





6. Analyze and use different teaching methods effectively that are relevant to student population and settings
7. Make appropriate decisions in selection of teaching learning activities integrating basic principles.
8. Utilize active learning strategies that enhance critical thinking, team learning and collaboration
9. Engage in team learning and collaboration through inter professional education
10. Integrate the principles of teaching and learning in selection and use of educational media/technology
11. Apply the principles of assessment in selection and use of assessment and evaluation strategies
12. Construct simple assessment tools/tests integrating cognitive, psychomotor and affective domains of learning that can measure knowledge and competence of students
13. Develop basic understanding of student guidance through mentoring and academic advising
14. Identify difficult situations, crisis and disciplinary/grievance issues experienced by students and provide appropriate counseling
15. Engage in ethical practice in educational as well as clinical settings based on values, principles and ethical standards
16. Develop basic understanding of evidence-based teaching practices.

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature Cy



**Course Name- INTRODUCTION TO FORENSIC NURSING AND INDIAN LAWS**

**Course Code- N-FORN 320**

**Theory- 1 Credit (20 hours)**

Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
I	3 (T)	Describe the nature of forensic science and discuss issues concerning violence	<p><b>Forensic Science</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Definition</li> <li>• History</li> <li>• Importance in medical science</li> <li>• Forensic Science Laboratory</li> </ul> <p><b>Violence</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Definition</li> <li>• Epidemiology</li> <li>• Source of data</li> </ul> <p><b>Sexual abuse – child and women</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum discussion</li> <li>• Visit to Regional Forensic Science Laboratory</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Quiz – MCQ</li> <li>• Write visit report</li> </ul>
II	2 (T)	Explain concepts of forensic nursing and scope of practice for forensic nurse	<p><b>Forensic Nursing</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Definition</li> <li>• History and development</li> <li>• Scope – setting of practice, areas of practice and subspecialties</li> <li>• Ethical issues</li> <li>• Roles and responsibilities of nurse</li> <li>• INC &amp; SNC Acts</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum discussion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of: *SAGE College of Nursing*  
 Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*





III	7 (T)	Identify members of forensic team and describe role of forensic nurse	<p><b>Forensic Team</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Members and their roles</li> </ul> <p><b>Comprehensive forensic nursing care of victim and family</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physical aspects</li> <li>• Psychosocial aspects</li> <li>• Cultural and spiritual aspects</li> <li>• Legal aspects</li> <li>• Assist forensic team in care beyond scope of her practice</li> <li>• Admission and discharge/referral/death of victim of violence</li> <li>• Responsibilities of nurse as a witness</li> </ul> <p><b>Evidence preservation – role of nurses</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Observation</li> <li>• Recognition</li> <li>• Collection</li> <li>• Preservation</li> <li>• Documentation of Biological and other evidence related to criminal/traumatic event</li> <li>• Forwarding biological samples for forensic examination</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Hypothetical/real case presentation</li> <li>• Observation of post-mortem</li> <li>• Visit to department of forensic medicine</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Objective type</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Write report</li> </ul>
IV	3 (T)	Describe fundamental rights and human rights commission	<p><b>Introduction of Indian Constitution</b></p> <p><b>Fundamental Rights</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rights of victim</li> <li>• Rights of accused</li> </ul> <p><b>Human Rights Commission</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum discussion</li> <li>• Written Assignment</li> <li>• Visit to prison</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Assessment of written assignment</li> <li>• Write visitreport</li> </ul>
V	5 (T)	Explain Indian judicial system and laws	<p><b>Sources of laws and law-making powers</b></p> <p><b>Overview of Indian Judicial System</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• JMFC (Judicial Magistrate First Class)</li> <li>• District</li> <li>• State</li> <li>• Apex</li> </ul> <p><b>Civil and Criminal Case Procedures</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IPC (Indian Penal Code)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum discussion</li> <li>• Guided reading</li> <li>• Lecture cum discussion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Quiz</li> <li>• Short answer</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal

Chairman, Board of Studies

School of SAGE College of Nursing

Signature: *CY*



		Discuss the importance of POSCO Act	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ICPC</li> <li>• IE Act (Indian Evidence Act)</li> </ul>		
			Overview of POSCO Act		

## INTRODUCTION TO FORENSIC NURSING AND INDIAN LAWS

**COMPETENCIES:** On completion of the course, the students will be able to

1. Identify forensic nursing as an emerging specialty in healthcare and nursing practice
2. Explore the history and scope of forensic nursing practice
3. Identify forensic team, role and responsibilities of forensic nurse in total care of victim of violence and in preservation of evidence
4. Develop basic understanding of the Indian judicial system and legal procedures.

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: CY





**Course: Third year Basic B.Sc. Nursing (Sem-VI)**

Course Name- CHILD HEALTH NURSING – II

Course Code- N-CHN (II) 301

Theory- 2 Credits (40 hours)

Practicum- Clinical: 1 Credit (80 hours)

Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
1	20 (T)	Describe the etiology, pathophysiology, clinical manifestation and nursing management of children with disorders of cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, genitourinary, and nervous system	<p><b>Cardiovascular system:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identification and Nursing management of congenital malformations</li> <li>• <b>Congenital heart diseases:</b> Cyanotic and Acyanotic (ASD, VSD, PDA, TOF)</li> <li>• <b>Others:</b> Rheumatic fever and Rheumatic heart disease, Congestive cardiac failure</li> <li>• <b>Hematological conditions:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Congenital: Hemophilia, Thalassemia</li> <li>b) Others: Anemia, Leukemia, Idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura, Hodgkins and non-hodgkins lymphoma</li> </ol> </li> </ul> <p><b>Gastro-intestinal system:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identification and Nursing management of congenital malformations.</li> <li>• Congenital: Cleft lip, Cleft palate, Congenital hypertrophic pyloric stenosis, Hirschsprungs disease (Megacolon), Anorectal malformation, Malabsorption syndrome, Abdominal wall defects, Hernia</li> <li>• <b>Others:</b> Gastroenteritis, Diarrhea, Vomiting, Protein energy malnutrition, Intestinal obstruction, Hepatic diseases, intestinal parasites</li> </ul> <p><b>Genitourinary urinary system:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identification and Nursing management of congenital malformations.</li> <li>• Congenital: Wilms tumor, Extropy of bladder, Hypospadias, Epispadias, Obstructive uropathy</li> <li>• <b>Others:</b> Nephrotic syndrome, Acute glomerulonephritis, renal failure</li> </ul> <p><b>Nervous system:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identification and Nursing management of congenital malformations                     <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Congenital: Spina bifida, Hydrocephalous.</li> <li>b) Others: Meningitis,</li> </ol> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration and practice session</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> <li>• Assessment of skills with checklist</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies

School of SAGE College of Nursing

*Cy*



			Encephalitis, Convulsive disorders (convulsions and seizures), Cerebral palsy head injury		
II	10 (T)	Describe the etiology, pathophysiology, clinical manifestation and nursing management of children with Orthopedic disorders, eye, ear and skin disorders  Explain the preventive measures and strategies for children with communicable diseases	<b>Orthopedic disorders:</b> Club foot <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hip dislocation and</li> <li>Fracture</li> </ul> <b>Disorder of eye, ear and skin:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Refractory errors</li> <li>Otitis media and</li> <li>Atopic dermatitis</li> </ul> <b>Communicable diseases in children, their identification/ diagnosis, nursing management in hospital, in home, control &amp; prevention:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tuberculosis</li> <li>Diphtheria</li> <li>Tetanus</li> <li>Pertussis</li> <li>Polio myelitis</li> <li>Measles</li> <li>Mumps, and</li> <li>Chickenpox</li> <li>HIV/AIDS</li> <li>Dengue fever</li> <li>COVID-19</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture cum discussion</li> <li>Demonstration</li> <li>Practice session</li> <li>Clinical practice</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Objective type</li> <li>Assessment of skills with checklist</li> </ul>
III	10 (T)	Describe the management of children with behavioral & social problems  Identify the social & welfare services for challenged children	<b>Management of behavior and social problems in children</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Child Guidance clinic</li> <li>Common behavior disorders in children and management               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enuresis and Encopresis</li> <li>Nervousness</li> <li>Nail biting</li> <li>Thumb sucking</li> <li>Temper tantrum</li> <li>Stealing</li> <li>Aggressiveness</li> <li>Juvenile delinquency</li> <li>School phobia</li> <li>Learning disability</li> </ul> </li> <li>Psychiatric disorders in children and management               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Childhood schizophrenia</li> <li>Childhood depression</li> <li>Conversion reaction</li> <li>Posttraumatic stress disorder</li> <li>Autistic spectrum disorders</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture cum discussion</li> <li>Field visits to child guidance clinics, school for mentally &amp; physically, socially challenged</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Objective type</li> <li>Assessment of field reports</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies

School of SAGE College of Nursing

Signature: 





		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Eating disorder in children and management               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Obesity</li> <li>○ Anorexia nervosa</li> <li>○ Bulimia</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Management of challenged children.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Mentally</li> <li>○ Physically</li> <li>○ Socially</li> <li>○ Child abuse,</li> <li>○ Substance abuse</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Welfare services for challenged children in India</p>		

**CHILD HEALTH NURSING – II**

**COMPETENCIES:** On completion of the course, the students will be able to

1. Apply the knowledge of pathophysiology and provide nursing care to children with Cardiovascular, GI, genitourinary, nervous system disorders, orthopaedic disorders, eye, ear and skin disorders and communicable diseases
2. Provide care to children with common behavioural, social and psychiatric problems
3. Manage challenged children
4. Identify the social and welfare services for challenged children



SAGE University Ghopal  
 Chikmagalur, Board of Studies  
 Signature: *Sage College of Nursing*  
 Date: *cf*

**Course Name- MENTAL HEALTH NURSING – II**

**Course Code- N-MHN (II) 305**

**Theory- 2 Credits (40 hours)**

**Practicum- Clinical: 2 Credit (160 hours)**

Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
I	6 (T)	Describe the etiology, psychodynamics, clinical manifestations, diagnostic criteria and management of patients with substance use disorders	<p><b>Nursing Management of Patients with Substance Use Disorders</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prevalence and incidence</li> <li>• Commonly used psychotropic substance: classifications, forms, routes, action, intoxication and withdrawal</li> <li>• Psychodynamics/etiology of substance use disorder (Terminologies: Substance Use, Abuse, Tolerance, Dependence, Withdrawal)</li> <li>• Diagnostic criteria/formulations</li> <li>• Nursing Assessment: History (substance history), Physical, mental assessment and drug and drug assay</li> <li>• Treatment (detoxification, antabuse and narcotic antagonist therapy and harm reduction, Brief interventions, MET, refusal skills, maintenance therapy) and nursing management of patients with substance use disorders</li> <li>• Special considerations for vulnerable population</li> <li>• Follow-up and home care and rehabilitation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum discussion</li> <li>• Case discussion</li> <li>• Case presentation</li> <li>• Clinical practice</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Assessment of patient management problems</li> </ul>
II	6 (T)	Describe the etiology, psychodynamics, clinical manifestations, diagnostic criteria and management of patients with personality, and sexual disorders	<p><b>Nursing Management of Patient with Personality and Sexual Disorders</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prevalence and incidence</li> <li>• Classification of disorders</li> <li>• Etiology, psychopathology, characteristics, diagnosis</li> <li>• Nursing Assessment: History, Physical and mental health assessment</li> <li>• Treatment modalities and nursing management of patients with personality, and sexual disorders</li> <li>• Geriatric considerations</li> <li>• Follow-up and home care and rehabilitation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum discussion</li> <li>• Case discussion</li> <li>• Case presentation</li> <li>• Clinical practice</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Assessment patient management problems</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of *SAGE College of Nursing*  
 Signature *cy*





III	8 (T)	Describe the etiology, psychopathology, clinical manifestations, diagnostic criteria and management of childhood and adolescent disorders including mental deficiency	<b>Nursing Management of Behavioural &amp; Emotional Disorders occurring during Childhood and Adolescence</b> (Intellectual disability, autism, attention deficit, hyperactive disorder, eating disorders, learning disorder) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prevalence and incidence</li> <li>• Classifications</li> <li>• Etiology, psychodynamics, Characteristics, diagnostic criteria/formulations</li> <li>• Nursing Assessment: History, Physical, mental status examination and IQ assessment</li> <li>• Treatment modalities and nursing management of childhood disorders including intellectual disability</li> <li>• Follow-up and home care and rehabilitation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum discussion</li> <li>• Case discussion</li> <li>• Case presentation</li> <li>• Clinical practice</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Assessment of patient management problems</li> </ul>
IV	5 (T)	Describe the etiology, psychopathology, clinical manifestations, diagnostic criteria and management of organic brain disorders.	<b>Nursing Management of Organic Brain Disorders</b> (Delirium, Dementia, amnesic disorders) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prevalence and incidence</li> <li>• Classification</li> <li>• Etiology, psychopathology, clinical features, diagnosis and Differential diagnosis</li> <li>• Nursing Assessment: History, Physical, mental and neurological assessment</li> <li>• Treatment modalities and nursing management of organic brain disorders</li> <li>• Follow-up and home care and rehabilitation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum discussion</li> <li>• Case discussion</li> <li>• Case presentation</li> <li>• Clinical practice</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Assessment of patient management problems</li> </ul>
V	6 (T)	Identify psychiatric emergencies and carry out crisis intervention	<b>Psychiatric Emergencies and Crisis Intervention</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Types of psychiatric emergencies (attempted suicide, violence/ aggression, stupor, delirium tremens and other psychiatric emergencies) and their managements</li> <li>• Maladaptive behaviour of individual and groups, stress, crisis and disaster(s)</li> <li>• Types of crisis</li> <li>• Crisis intervention: Principles, Techniques and Process <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Stress reduction interventions as per stress adaptation model</li> <li>- Coping enhancement</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Techniques of counseling</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum discussion</li> <li>• Case discussion</li> <li>• Case presentation</li> <li>• Clinical practice</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*



VI	4 (T)	Explain legal aspects applied in mental health settings and role of the nurse	<b>Legal Issues in Mental Health Nursing</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Overview of Indian Lunacy Act and The Mental Health Act 1987</li> <li>• (Protection of Children from Sexual Offence) POSCO Act</li> <li>• Mental Health Care Act (MHCA) 2017</li> <li>• Rights of mentally ill clients</li> <li>• Forensic psychiatry and nursing</li> <li>Acts related to narcotic and psychotropic substances and illegal drug trafficking</li> <li>• Admission and discharge procedures as per MHCA 2017</li> <li>Role and responsibilities of nurses in implementing MHCA 2017</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum discussion</li> <li>• Case discussion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>
VII	5 (T)	Describe the model of preventive psychiatry  Describe Community Mental health services and role of the nurse	<b>Community Mental Health Nursing</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development of Community Mental Health Services:</li> <li>• National mental health policy viz. National Health Policy</li> <li>• National Mental Health Program</li> <li>• Institutionalization versus Deinstitutionalization</li> <li>• Model of Preventive psychiatry</li> <li>• Mental Health Services available at the primary, secondary, tertiary levels including rehabilitation and nurses' responsibilities</li> <li>• Mental Health Agencies: Government and voluntary, National and International</li> <li>Mental health nursing issues for special populations: Children, Adolescence, Women Elderly, Victims of violence and abuse, Handicapped, HIV/AIDS etc.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum discussion</li> <li>• Clinical/ field practice</li> <li>• Field visits to mental health service agencies</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> <li>• Assessment of the field visit reports</li> </ul>

### MENTAL HEALTH NURSING – II

COMPETENCIES: On completion of the course, the students will be able to

1. Apply nursing process in providing care to patients with substance use disorders, and personality and sexual disorders.
2. Apply nursing process in providing care to patients with behavioural and emotional disorders occurring during childhood and adolescence.
3. Apply nursing process in providing care to patients with organic brain disorders.
4. Identify and respond to psychiatric emergencies.
5. Carry out crisis interventions during emergencies under supervision.
6. Perform admission and discharge procedures as per MHCA 2017.
7. Explore the roles and responsibilities of community mental health nurse in delivering

community mental health services

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies

School of SAGE College of Nursing

Signature





**Course Name- NURSING MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP**

**Course Code- NMLE 330**

**Theory- 3 Credits (60 hours)**

**Practicum- Clinical: 1 Credit (80 hours)**

Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
I	1 (T)	Explore the health care, development of nursing services and education in India and trends	<b>Health Care and Development of Nursing Services in India</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Current health care delivery system of India – review</li> <li>• Planning and development of nursing services and education at global and national scenario</li> <li>• Recent trends and issues of nursing service and management</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum discussion</li> <li>• Directed reading and written assignment</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Assessment of assignment</li> </ul>
II	2 (T)	Explain the principles and functions of management applied to nursing  Describe the introductory concepts of management as a process	<b>Management Basics Applied to Nursing</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Definitions, concepts and theories of management</li> <li>• Importance, features and levels of management</li> <li>• Management and administration</li> <li>• Functions of management</li> <li>• Principles of management</li> <li>• Role of a nurse as a manager</li> </ul> <b>Introduction to Management Process</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning</li> <li>• Organizing</li> <li>• Staffing</li> <li>• Directing/Leading</li> <li>• Controlling</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture and discussion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MCQ</li> <li>• Short answer</li> </ul>
III	4 (T)	Describe the essential elements of planning	<b>MANAGEMENT OF NURSING SERVICES</b> <b>Planning Nursing Services</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vision, Mission, philosophy, objectives</li> <li>• Nursing service policies, procedures and manuals</li> <li>• Functional and operational planning</li> <li>• Strategic planning</li> <li>• Program planning – Gantt chart &amp; milestone chart</li> <li>• Budgeting – concepts, principles,</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture and Discussion</li> <li>• Visit to specific hospital/ patient care units</li> <li>• Demonstration of disaster drill in the respective setting</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Formulate Mission &amp; Vision Statement for the nursing department/ unit</li> <li>• Assessment of problem-solving exercises</li> <li>• Visit Report</li> </ul>

SAGE University, Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of Nursing  
 SAGE College of Nursing  
 C.Y.



			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Budget proposal, cost benefit analysis</li> <li>Planning hospital and patient care unit (Ward)</li> <li>Planning for emergency and disaster</li> </ul>		
IV	4 (T)	Discuss the concepts of organizing including hospital organization	<p><b>Organizing</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Organizing as a process – assignment, delegation and coordination</li> <li>Hospital – types, functions &amp; organization</li> <li>Organizational development</li> <li>Organizational structure</li> <li>Organizational charts</li> <li>Organizational effectiveness</li> <li>Hospital administration, Control &amp; line of authority</li> <li>Hospital statistics including hospital utilization indices</li> <li>Nursing care delivery systems and trends</li> </ul> <p>Role of nurse in maintenance of effective organizational climate</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture cum discussion</li> <li>Comparison of organizational structure of various organizations</li> <li>Nursing care delivery systems – assignment</li> <li>Preparation of Organizational chart of hospital/ Nursing services</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Assessment of assignment</li> </ul>
V	6 (T)	<p>Identify the significance of human resource management (HRM) and material management and discuss its elements</p> <p>Explain the procedural steps of material management</p> <p>Develop managerial skill in inventory control and actively participate in procurement process</p>	<p><b>Staffing (Human resource management)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Definition, objectives, components and functions</li> </ul> <p><b>Staffing &amp; Scheduling</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Staffing – Philosophy, staffing activities</li> <li>Recruiting, selecting, deployment</li> <li>Training, development, credentialing, retaining, promoting, transfer, terminating, superannuation</li> <li>Staffing units – Projecting staffing requirements/calculation of requirements of staff resources Nurse patient ratio, Nurse Population ratio as per SIU norms/IPH Norms, and Patient classification system</li> <li>Categories of nursing personnel including job description of all levels</li> </ul> <p>Assignment and nursing care responsibilities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Turnover and absenteeism</li> <li>Staff welfare</li> <li>Discipline and grievances</li> </ul> <p><b>In-Service Education</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nature and scope of in-service education program</li> </ul> <p>Principles of adult learning – review</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture and discussion</li> <li>Role play</li> <li>Games self-assessment, case discussion and practice session</li> <li>Calculation of staffing requirements for a specified ward</li> <li>Visit to inventory store of the institution</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Formulate Job description at different levels of care &amp; compare with existing system</li> <li>Preparation of duty roster</li> <li>Preparation of MMF/records</li> <li>Preparation of log book &amp; condemnation documents</li> </ul>



Chairman of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*



			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning and organizing in-service educational program</li> <li>• Methods, techniques and evaluation</li> <li>• Preparation of report</li> </ul> <b>Material Resource Management</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Procurement, purchasing process, inventory control &amp; role of nurse</li> </ul> <b>Auditing and maintenance in hospital and patient care unit</b>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Visit Report</li> </ul>
VI	5 (T)	Describe the important methods of supervision and guidance	<b>Directing and Leading</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Definition, principles, elements of directing</li> <li>• Supervision and guidance</li> <li>• Participatory management</li> <li>• Inter-professional collaboration</li> <li>• Management by objectives</li> <li>• Team management</li> <li>• Assignments, rotations</li> <li>• Maintenance of discipline</li> </ul> <b>Leadership in management</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture and discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration of record &amp; report maintenance in specific wards/ departments</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Assignment on Reports &amp; Records maintained in nursing department/</li> <li>• Preparation of protocols and manuals</li> </ul>
VII	4 (T)	Discuss the significance and changing trends of nursing leadership  Analyze the different leadership styles and develop leadership competencies	<b>Leadership</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Definition, concepts, and theories</li> <li>• Leadership principles and competencies</li> <li>• Leadership styles: Situational leadership, Transformational leadership</li> <li>• Methods of leadership development</li> <li>• Mentorship/preceptorship in nursing</li> <li>• Delegation, power &amp; politics, empowerment, mentoring and coaching</li> </ul> <b>Decision making and problem solving</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conflict management and negotiation</li> <li>• Implementing planned change</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum discussion</li> <li>• Self-assessment</li> <li>• Report on types of leadership adopted at different levels of health care in the given setting</li> <li>• Problem solving/ Conflict management exercise</li> <li>• Observation of managerial roles at different levels (middle level managers-ward incharge, ANS)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Assessment of exercise/report</li> </ul>
VIII	4 (T)	Explain the process of controlling and audits activities	<b>Controlling</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implementing standards, policies, procedures, protocols and practices</li> <li>• Nursing performance audit, patient satisfaction</li> <li>• Nursing rounds, Documentation – records and reports</li> <li>• Total quality management – Quality assurance, Quality and safety</li> <li>• Performance appraisal</li> <li>• Program evaluation review technique</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum discussion</li> <li>• Preparation of policies/ protocols for nursing units/ department</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Assessment of prepared protocols</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*  
Date: *[Handwritten Date]*



			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bench marking, Activity plan (Gantt chart)</li> <li>Critical path analysis</li> </ul>		
IX	4 (T)	Explain the concepts of organizational behavior and group dynamics	<b>Organizational Behavior and Human Relations</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Concepts and theories of organizational behavior</li> <li>Group dynamics</li> <li>Review – Interpersonal relationship</li> <li>Human relations</li> <li>Public relations in the context of nursing</li> <li>Relations with professional associations and employee unions</li> <li>Collective bargaining</li> <li>Review – Motivation and morale building</li> <li>Communication in the workplace – assertive communication</li> <li>Committees – importance in the organization, functioning</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture and discussion</li> <li>Role play/ exercise – Group dynamics &amp; human relations</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Short answer</li> <li>OSCE</li> </ul>
X	2 (T)	Describe the financial management related to nursing services	<b>Financial Management</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Definition, objectives, elements, functions, principles &amp; scope of financial management</li> <li>Financial planning (budgeting for nursing department) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Proposal, projecting requirement for staff, equipment and supplies for – Hospital &amp; patient care units &amp; emergency and disaster units</li> </ul> </li> <li>Budget and Budgetary process</li> <li>Financial audit</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture cum discussion</li> <li>Budget proposal review</li> <li>Preparation of budget proposal for a specific department</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Essay</li> <li>Assessment of assignment</li> </ul>
XI	1 (T)	Review the concepts, principles and methods and use of nursing informatics	<b>Nursing Informatics/ Information Management – Review</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Patient records</li> <li>Nursing records</li> <li>Use of computers in hospital, college and community</li> <li>Telemedicine &amp; Tele nursing</li> <li>Electronic Medical Records (EMR), EHR</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review</li> <li>Practice session</li> <li>Visit to departments</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Short answer</li> </ul>
XII	1 (T)	Review personal management in terms of management of emotions, stress and resilience	<b>Personal Management – Review</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Emotional intelligence</li> <li>Resilience building</li> <li>Stress and time management – de-stressing</li> <li>Career planning</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review</li> <li>Discussion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li></li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
*CJ*





			<b>MANAGEMENT OF NURSING EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS</b>		
XIII	4 (T)	Describe the process of establishing educational institutions and its accreditation guidelines	<b>Establishment of Nursing Educational Institutions</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Indian Nursing Council norms and guidelines – Faculty norms, physical facilities, clinical facilities, curriculum implementation, and evaluation/examination guidelines</li> <li>Coordination with regulatory bodies – INC and State Nursing Council</li> <li>Accreditation – Inspections Affiliation with university/State council/board of examinations</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture and discussion</li> <li>Visit to one of the regulatory bodies</li> </ul>	Visit report
XIV	4 (T)	Explain the planning and organizing functions of a nursing college	<b>Planning and Organizing</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Philosophy, objectives and mission of the college</li> <li>Organization structure of school/college</li> <li>Review – Curriculum planning</li> <li>Planning teaching and learning experiences, clinical facilities – master plan, time table and clinical rotation</li> <li>Budget planning – faculty, staff, equipment &amp; supplies, AV aids, Lab equipment, library books, journals, computers and maintenance Infrastructure facilities – college, classrooms, hostel, library, labs, computer lab, transport facilities</li> <li>Records &amp; reports for students, staff, faculty and administrative</li> <li>Committees and functioning Clinical experiences</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Directed reading – INC Curriculum</li> <li>Preparation of organizational structure of the college</li> <li>Written assignment – writing philosophy of a teaching department</li> <li>Preparation of master plan, time table and clinical rotation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Essay Assessment of assignment</li> </ul>
XV	4 (T)	Develop understanding of staffing the college and selecting the students	<b>Staffing and Student Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Faculty/staff selection, recruitment and placement, job description</li> <li>Performance appraisal</li> <li>Faculty development</li> <li>Faculty/staff welfare Student recruitment, admission, clinical placement</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Guided reading on faculty norms</li> <li>Faculty welfare activities report</li> <li>Writing job description of tutors</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Activity report</li> <li>Assessment of job description</li> </ul>
XVI	4 (T)	Analyze the leadership and management activities in an educational organization	<b>Directing and Controlling</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review – Curriculum implementation and evaluation</li> <li>Leadership and motivation, supervision – review</li> <li>Guidance and counseling</li> <li>Quality management – educational audit</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review principles of evaluation</li> <li>Assignment – Identify disciplinary problems among students</li> <li>Writing student record</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Assessment assignment and record</li> </ul>

SAGE Universal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
SAGE College of Nursing  
Bhopal  
Signature



			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Program evaluation, evaluation of performance</li> <li>• Maintaining discipline</li> </ul>		
<b>XVI I</b>	4 (T)	Identify various legal issues and laws relevant to nursing practice	<p><b>PROFESSIONAL CONSIDERATIONS</b></p> <p><b>Review – Legal and Ethical Issues</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nursing as a profession – Characteristics of a professional nurse</li> <li>• Nursing practice – philosophy, aim and objectives</li> <li>• Regulatory bodies – INC and SNC constitution and functions</li> </ul> <p><b>Review – Professional ethics</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Code of ethics and professional conduct – INC &amp; ICN</li> <li>• Practice standards for nursing – INC</li> <li>• International Council for Nurses (ICN)</li> </ul> <p><b>Legal aspects in nursing:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Consumer protection act, patient rights</li> <li>• Legal terms related to practice, legal system – types of law, tort law &amp; liabilities</li> <li>• Laws related to nursing practice – negligence, malpractice, breach, penalties</li> <li>• Invasion of privacy, defamation of character</li> </ul> <p>Nursing regulatory mechanisms – registration, licensure, renewal, accreditation, nurse practice act, regulation for nurse practitioner/specialist nursing practice</p>		
<b>XVI II</b>	2 (T)	Explain various opportunities for professional advancement	<p><b>Professional Advancement</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Continuing Nursing Education</li> <li>• Career opportunities</li> <li>• Membership with professional organizations – national and international</li> <li>• Participation in research activities</li> </ul> <p>Publications – journals, newspaper</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prepare journal list available in India</li> <li>• Write an article – research/clinical</li> </ul>	Assessment of assignments

## NURSING MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP

COMPETENCIES: On completion of the course, the students will be able to

1. Analyze the health care trends influencing development of nursing services and education

SAGE University Bhopal  
 in India  
 School of Studies  
 SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*





2. Describe the principles, functions and process of management applied to nursing.
3. Develop basic understanding and beginning competencies in planning and organizing nursing services in a hospital.
4. Apply the concept of human resource management and identify the job description for all categories of nursing personnel including in service education.
5. Discuss the principles and methods of staffing and scheduling in an individual hospital/nursing unit.
6. Develop skill in management of materials and supplies including inventory control.
7. Develop team working and inter professional collaboration competencies.
8. Identify effective leadership styles and develop leadership competencies.
9. Utilize the knowledge of principles and line of control and participate in quality management and evaluation activities.
10. Utilize the knowledge related to financial planning in nursing services and education during budgetary process.
11. Apply the knowledge of nursing informatics in maintenance of records and reports relevant to patient information, nursing care and progress.
12. Demonstrate understanding of the INC guidelines for establishment and accreditation of educational institutions in terms of faculty norms, physical infrastructure and clinical facilities.
13. Demonstrate beginning competencies in planning, organizing and staffing at college including implementation and evaluation of curriculum.
14. Identify the legal issues and laws relevant to nursing practice and education.
15. Apply the knowledge and utilize the various opportunities for professional advancement.

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: [Signature]



**Course Name- MIDWIFERY/OBSTETRICS AND GYNECOLOGY (OBG) NURSING**

**Course Code- N-MIDW (I) / OBGN 335**

**Theory- 3 Credits (60 hours)**

**Practicum- Skill Lab: 1 Credit (40 hours) Clinical: 3 Credit (240 hours)**

Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
1	8 (T)	<p>Explain the history and current scenario of midwifery in India</p> <p>Review vital health indicators</p> <p>Describe the various national health programs related to RMNCH+A</p> <p>Identify the trends and issues in midwifery</p>	<p><b>Introduction to midwifery</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• History of midwifery in India</li> <li>• <i>Current scenario:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Trends of maternity care in India</li> <li>○ Midwifery in India – Transformative education for relationship based and transformative midwifery practice in India</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Vital health indicators – Maternal mortality ratio, Infant Mortality Rate, Neonatal Mortality Rate, perinatal mortality rate, fertility rates</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Maternal death audit</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• National health programs related to RMNCH+A (Reproductive Maternal Newborn and Child Health + Adolescent Health)</li> </ul> <p><i>Current trends in midwifery and OBG nursing:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Respectful maternity and newborn care (RMNC)</li> <li>○ Midwifery-led care units (MLCU)</li> <li>○ Women centered care, physiologic birthing and demedicalization of birth</li> <li>○ Birthing centers, water birth, lotus birth</li> <li>○ Essential competencies for midwifery practice (ICM)</li> <li>○ Universal rights of child-bearing women</li> <li>○ Sexual and reproductive health and rights</li> <li>○ Women's expectations &amp; choices about care</li> </ul> <p><i>Legal provisions in midwifery practice in India:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• INC/MOH&amp;FW regulations</li> <li>• ICM code of ethics</li> <li>• Ethical issues in maternal and neonatal care</li> </ul> <p>Adoption laws, MTP act, Pre-Natal Diagnostic Test (PNBT) Act,</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> <li>• Role play</li> <li>• Directed reading and assignment: ICM competencies</li> <li>• Scenario based learning</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Quiz</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *[Signature]*





		Discuss the legal and ethical issues relevant to midwifery practice	<p>Surrogate mothers</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Roles and responsibilities of a midwife/Nurse practitioner midwife in different settings (hospital/ community)</li> <li>Scope of practice for midwives</li> </ul>		
II	6 (T) 3 (L)	Review the anatomy and physiology of human reproductive system	<p><b>Anatomy and physiology of human reproductive system and conception (Maternal, Fetal &amp; Newborn physiology)</b></p> <p><i>Review:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Female organs of reproduction</li> <li>Female pelvis – bones, joints, ligaments, planes, diameters, landmarks, inclination, pelvic variations</li> <li>Foetal skull – bones, sutures, Fetopelvic relationship</li> <li>Physiology of menstrual cycle, menstrual hygiene</li> <li>Fertilization, conception and implantation</li> <li>Embryological development</li> <li>Placental development and function, placental barrier</li> <li>Fetal growth and development</li> </ul> <p>Fetal circulation &amp; nutrition</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture</li> <li>Discussion</li> <li>Self-directed learning</li> <li>Models</li> <li>Videos &amp; films</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Quiz</li> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Essay</li> </ul>
III	12 (T) 10 (L) 40 (C)	<p>Provide preconception care to eligible couples</p> <p>Describe the physiology, assessment and management of normal pregnancy</p>	<p><b>Assessment and management of normal pregnancy (ante-natal):</b></p> <p><b>Pre-pregnancy Care</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review of sexual development (<i>Self Learning</i>)</li> <li>Socio-cultural aspects of human sexuality (<i>Self Learning</i>)</li> <li>Preconception care</li> <li>Pre-conception counseling (including awareness regarding normal birth)</li> <li>Genetic counseling (<i>Self Learning</i>)</li> <li>Planned parenthood</li> </ul> <p><b>Pregnancy assessment and antenatal care (I, II &amp; III Trimesters)</b></p> <p><b>Normal pregnancy</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Physiological changes during pregnancy</li> <li>Assess and confirm pregnancy: Diagnosis of pregnancy – Signs, differential diagnosis and confirmatory tests</li> <li>Review of maternal nutrition &amp; malnutrition</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture</li> <li>Discussion</li> <li>Demonstration</li> <li>Self-Learning</li> <li>Health talk</li> <li>Role play</li> <li>Counseling session</li> <li>Case discussion/ presentation</li> <li>Simulation</li> <li>Supervised clinical practice</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Objective type</li> <li>Assessment of skills with check list</li> <li>Case study evaluation</li> <li>OSCE</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal

Chairman, Board of Studies

School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 CU



Demonstrate knowledge, attitude and skills of midwifery practice throughout 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> trimesters

- Building partnership with women following RMC protocol
- Fathers' engagement in maternity care

**Ante-natal care:**

**I<sup>st</sup> Trimesters**

- Antenatal assessment: History taking, physical examination, breast examination, laboratory investigation
- Identification and management of minor discomforts of pregnancy
- Antenatal care : as per GoI guidelines
- Antenatal counseling (lifestyle changes, nutrition, shared decision making, risky behavior, sexual life during pregnancy, immunization etc.)
- Danger signs during pregnancy
- Respectful care and compassionate communication
- Recording and reporting: as per the GoI guidelines
- Role of Doula/ASHAs

**II Trimester**

- Antenatal assessment: abdominal palpation, fetal assessment, auscultate fetal heart rate – Doppler and pinnard's stethoscope
- Assessment of fetal well-being: DFMC, biophysical profile, Non stress test, cardio-tocography, USG, Vibro acoustic stimulation, biochemical tests.
- Antenatal care
- Women centered care
- Respectful care and compassionate communication
- Health education on IFA, calcium and vitamin D supplementation, glucose tolerance test, etc.
- Education and management of physiological changes and discomforts of 2<sup>nd</sup> trimester
- Rh negative and prophylactic anti D
- Referral and collaboration, empowerment
- Ongoing risk assessment
- Maternal Mental Health

**III Trimester**

Antenatal assessment: abdominal

Refer SBA module & Safe motherhood booklet

- Lab tests – performance and interpretation
- Demonstration
- Roleplay
- Demonstration of antenatal assessment
- Scenario based learning
- Lecture
- Simulation
- Role play
- Refer GoI Guidelines
- Health talk
- Counseling session

SAGE University Bhopal

Chairman, Board of Studies

School of SAGE College of Nursing

*Signature*





			<p>palpation, fetal assessment, auscultate fetal heart rate – Doppler and pinnard's stethoscope</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Education and management of physiological changes and discomforts of 3<sup>rd</sup> trimester</li> <li>• Third trimester tests and screening</li> <li>• Fetal engagement in late pregnancy</li> <li>• Childbirth preparation classes</li> <li>• Birth preparedness and complication readiness including micro birth planning</li> <li>• Danger signs of pregnancy – recognition of ruptured membranes</li> <li>• Education on alternative birthing positions – women's preferred choices, birth companion</li> <li>• Ongoing risk assessment</li> <li>• Cultural needs</li> <li>• Women centered care</li> <li>• Respectful and compassionate communication</li> <li>• Health education on exclusive breastfeeding</li> </ul> <p>Role of Doula/ASHA's</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Demonstration of birthing positions</li> <li>• Workshop on alternative birthing positions</li> </ul>	
IV	12 (T) 12 (L) 80 (C)	<p>Apply the physiology of labour in promoting normal childbirth</p> <p>Describe the management and care during labour</p> <p>Discuss how to maintain a safe environment for labour</p> <p>Work effectively for pain management during labour</p>	<p><b>Physiology, management and care during labour</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Normal labour and birth</li> <li>• Onset of birth/labour</li> <li>• Per vaginal examination (if necessary)</li> <li>• Stages of labour</li> <li>• Organization of labour room – Triage, preparation for birth</li> <li>• Positive birth environment</li> <li>• Respectful care and communication</li> <li>• Drugs used in labour as per Gol guidelines</li> </ul> <p><b>First Stage</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physiology of normal labour</li> <li>• Monitoring progress of labour using Partograph/labour care guide</li> <li>• Assessing and monitoring fetal well being</li> <li>• Evidence based care during 1st stage of labour</li> <li>• Pain management in labour (non-pharmacological)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> <li>• Bedside clinics</li> <li>• Case discussion/presentation</li> <li>• Simulated practice</li> <li>• Supervised Clinical practice – Per vaginal examination, Conduction of normal childbirth</li> <li>• Refer SBA module</li> <li>• LaQshya guidelines</li> <li>• Dakshata guidelines</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay type</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> <li>• Case study evaluation</li> <li>• Assessment of skills with check list</li> <li>• OSCE</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of: SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*



Discuss how the midwife provides care and support for the women during birth to enhance physiological birthing and promote normal birth

Assess and provide care of the newborn immediately following birth

Discuss the impact of labour and birth as a transitional event in the woman's life

- Psychological support – Managing fear
- Activity and ambulation during first stage of labour/Nutrition during labour
- Promote positive childbirth experience for women
- Birth companion
- Role of Doula/ASHA's

**Second stage**

- Physiology (Mechanism of labour)
- Signs of imminent labour
- Intrapartum monitoring
- Birth position of choice
- Vaginal examination
- Psychological support
- Non-directive coaching
- Evidence based management of physiological birth/Conduction of normal childbirth
- Essential newborn care (ENBC)
- Immediate assessment and care of the newborn
- Role of Doula/ASHA's

**Third Stage**

- Physiology – placental separation and expulsion, hemostasis
- Physiological management of third stage of labour
- Active management of third stage of labour (recommended)
- Examination of placenta, membranes and vessels
- Assess perineal, vaginal tear/ injuries and suture if required
- Insertion of postpartum IUCD
- Immediate perineal care
- Initiation of breast feeding
- Skin to skin contact
- Newborn resuscitation

**Fourth Stage**

*Observation, Critical Analysis and Management of mother and newborn*

- Maternal assessment, observation fundal height, uterine consistency, urine output, blood loss

- Refer ENBC, NSSK module
- Demonstration
- Group work
- Scenario based learning

- Simulation
- Role play
- Demonstration Videos

SAGE University Bhopal

Chairman, Board of Studies

School of SAGE College of Nursing

Signature





		Ensure initiation of breast feeding and adequate latching	<p>Documentation and Record of birth</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Breastfeeding and latching</li> <li>Managing uterine cramp</li> <li>Alternative/complementary therapies</li> <li>Role of Doula/ASHA's</li> <li>Various childbirth practices</li> <li>Safe environment for mother and newborn to promote bonding</li> <li>Maintaining records and reports</li> </ul>		
V	7 (T) 6 (L) 40 (C)	Describe the physiology, management and care of normal puerperium	<p>Postpartum care/Ongoing care of women</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Normal puerperium – Physiology, duration</li> <li>Post-natal assessment and care – facility and home-based care</li> <li>Perineal hygiene and care</li> <li>Bladder and bowel function</li> <li>Minor disorders of puerperium and its management</li> <li>Physiology of lactation and lactation management</li> <li>Postnatal counseling and psychological support</li> <li>Normal postnatal baby blues and recognition of post-natal depression</li> <li>Transition to parenthood</li> <li>Care for the woman up to 6 weeks after childbirth</li> <li>Cultural competence (Taboos related to postnatal diet and practices)</li> <li>Diet during lactation-review</li> <li>Post-partum family planning</li> <li>Follow-up of postnatal mothers</li> <li>Drugs used in the postnatal period</li> <li>Records and reports</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture</li> <li>Discussion</li> <li>Demonstration</li> <li>Health talk</li> <li>Simulated practice</li> <li>Supervised clinical practice</li> <li>Refer SBA module</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Essay type</li> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Objective type</li> <li>Assessment of skills with checklist</li> <li>OSCE</li> </ul>
VI	7 (T) 7 (L) 40 (C)	<p>Discuss the need for and provision of compassionate, family centered midwifery care of the newborn</p> <p>Describe the assessment and care of normal neonate</p>	<p>Assessment and ongoing care of normal neonates</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Family centered care</li> <li>Respectful newborn care and communication</li> <li>Normal Neonate – Physiological adaptation</li> <li>Newborn assessment – Screening for congenital anomalies</li> <li>Care of newborn up to 6 weeks after the childbirth (Outline care of newborn)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture</li> <li>Discussion</li> <li>Demonstration</li> <li>Simulated practice session</li> <li>Supervised clinical practice</li> <li>Refer safe deliver app module – newborn management</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Essay type</li> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Objective type</li> <li>Assessment of skills with checklist</li> <li>OSCE</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*



			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Skin to skin contact and thermoregulation</li> <li>• Infection prevention</li> <li>• Immunization</li> <li>• Minor disorders of newborn and its management</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Partial completion of SBA module</li> </ul>	
VII	8 (T) 2 (L) 40 (C)	<p>Explain various methods of family planning and role of nurse/midwife in providing family planning services</p> <p>Describe youth friendly services and role of nurses/midwives</p> <p>Recognize the role of nurses/midwives in gender based violence</p>	<p><b>Family welfare services</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Impact of early/frequent childbearing</li> <li>• Comprehensive range of family planning methods <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Temporary methods – Hormonal, non-hormonal and barrier methods</li> <li>◦ Permanent methods – Male sterilization and female sterilization</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Action, effectiveness, advantages, disadvantages, myths, misconception and medical eligibility criteria (MEC) for use of various family planning methods</li> <li>• Emergency contraceptives</li> <li>• Recent trends and research in contraception</li> <li>• Family planning counseling using Balanced Counseling Strategy (BCS)</li> <li>• Legal and rights aspects of FP</li> <li>• Human rights aspects of FP adolescents</li> <li>• Youth friendly services – SRHR services, policies affecting SRHR and attitude of nurses and midwives in provision of services (Review)</li> <li>• Importance of follow up and recommended timing</li> </ul> <p><b>Gender related issues in SRH</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gender based violence – Physical, sexual and abuse, Laws affecting GBV and role of nurse/midwife</li> <li>• Special courts for abused people Gender sensitive health services including family planning</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Supervised practice</li> <li>• Field visits</li> <li>• Scenario based learning</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• GoI guidelines – injectable contraceptives, oral contraceptives, IUCD, male and female sterilization</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay type</li> <li>• Short answers</li> <li>• Objective type</li> <li>• Field visit reports</li> <li>• Vignettes</li> </ul>

**MIDWIFERY/OBSTETRICS AND GYNECOLOGY (OBG) NURSING –**

**COMPETENCIES:** On completion of the program, the students will be able to

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature..... *Ch*





1. Demonstrate professional accountability for the delivery of nursing care as per INC standards/ICM competencies that are consistent with moral, altruistic, legal, ethical, regulatory and humanistic principles in midwifery practice.
2. Communicate effectively with individuals, families and professional colleagues fostering mutual respect and shared decision making to enhance health outcomes.
3. Recognize the trends and issues in midwifery and obstetrical nursing.
4. Review and describe the anatomy and physiology of human reproductive system and conception.
5. 5. Describe and apply physiology in the management of normal pregnancy, birth and puerperium.
6. Demonstrate competency in providing respectful and evidence based maternity care for women during the antenatal, intranatal and postnatal period.
7. Uphold the fundamental human rights of individuals when providing midwifery care.
8. Promote physiologic labour and birth, and conduct normal childbirth.
9. Provide evidence based essential new-born care.
10. Apply nursing process approach in caring for women and their families.
11. Describe the methods of contraception and role of nurse/midwife in family welfare services.
12. Recognize the importance of and actively participate in family welfare programs.
13. Provide youth friendly health services and care for women affected by gender based violence.



SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature AM

**Course: Fourth Year Basic B.Sc. Nursing VII semester**

**SKILL LAB & CLINICAL: Skill Lab – 1 Credit (40 hours); Clinical – 3 Credits (240 hours)**

Clinical Area	Duration (weeks)	Clinical Learning Outcomes	Procedural Competencies/ Clinical Skills	Clinical Requirements	Assessment Methods
Antenatal OPD and Antenatal ward	1 week	<p>Perform antenatal assessment</p> <p>Perform laboratory tests for antenatal women and assist in selected antenatal diagnostic procedures</p> <p>Counsel antenatal women</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>History collection</li> <li>Physical examination</li> <li>Obstetric examination</li> <li>Pregnancy confirmation test</li> <li>Urine testing</li> <li>Blood testing for Hemoglobin, grouping &amp; typing</li> <li>Blood test for malaria</li> <li>KICK chart</li> <li>USG/NST</li> <li>Antenatal counseling</li> <li>Preparation for childbirth</li> <li>Birth preparedness and complication readiness</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Antenatal palpation</li> <li>Health talk</li> <li>Case study</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>OSCE</li> <li>Case presentation</li> </ul>
Labour room	3 weeks	<p>Monitor labour using partograph</p> <p>Provide care to women during labour</p> <p>Conduct normal childbirth, provide care to mother and immediate care of newborn</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assessment of woman in labour</li> <li>Partograph</li> <li>Per vaginal examination when indicated</li> <li>Care during first stage of labour</li> <li>Pain management techniques</li> <li>Upright and alternative positions in labour</li> <li>Preparation for labour – articles, physical, psychological</li> <li>Conduction of normal childbirth</li> <li>Essential newborn care</li> <li>Newborn resuscitation</li> <li>Active management of third stage of labour</li> <li>Monitoring and care during fourth stage of labour</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Partograph recording</li> <li>PV examination</li> <li>Assisting/ Conduction of normal childbirth</li> <li>Case study</li> <li>Case presentation</li> <li>Episiotomy and suturing if indicated</li> <li>Newborn resuscitation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assignment</li> <li>case study</li> <li>Case presentation</li> <li>OSCE</li> </ul>
Post-partum clinic and Postnatal Ward including EP unit	2 weeks	<p>Provide postnatal counseling</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Postnatal assessment</li> <li>Care of postnatal mothers – normal</li> <li>Care of normal newborn</li> <li>Lactation management</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Postnatal assessment</li> <li>Newborn assessment</li> <li>Case study</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assignment</li> <li>Case study</li> <li>Case presentation</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *[Signature]*





		Provide family welfare services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Postnatal counseling</li> <li>• Health teaching on postnatal and newborn care</li> <li>• Family welfare counseling</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Case presentation</li> <li>• PPIUCD insertion &amp; removal</li> </ul>	
--	--	---------------------------------	--	---	--

Clinical Areas	Duration (Weeks)	Learning Outcomes	Procedural Competencies/ Clinical Skills	Clinical Requirements	Assessment Methods
Antenatal OPD/ infertility clinics/ Reproductive medicine and antenatal ward	2 weeks	Perform/assist in selected advanced antenatal diagnostic procedures  Provide antenatal care for women with complications of pregnancy  Counsel antenatal mothers  Provide post abortion care and postnatal counselling  Provide counselling and support to infertile couples	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kick chart, DFMC</li> <li>• Assist in NST/CTG/USG</li> <li>• Assisting in advanced diagnostic procedures</li> <li>• Care of antenatal women with complications in pregnancy</li> <li>• Antenatal counselling</li> <li>• Preparation for childbirth, Birth preparedness and complication readiness</li> <li>• Post abortion care</li> <li>• Post abortion counselling</li> <li>• Counselling infertile couples</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Antenatal palpation</li> <li>• Health talk</li> <li>• Case study</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Simulation</li> <li>• Case presentation</li> <li>• OSCE</li> </ul>
Labour room	2 weeks	Conduction of normal childbirth  Conduct/assist in abnormal deliveries  Monitor labour using partograph	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Assessment of woman in labour</li> <li>• Partograph</li> <li>• Pervaginal examination if indicated</li> <li>• Obstetric examination</li> <li>• Care during first stage of labour</li> <li>• Pain management techniques</li> <li>• Upright and alternative positions in labour</li> <li>• Preparation for labour – articles, physical, psychological</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Partograph recording</li> <li>• Pain management during labour</li> <li>• Conduction of normal childbirth</li> <li>• Assisting in abnormal deliveries</li> <li>• Managing complication during labour</li> <li>• Case study</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Assignment</li> <li>• Case study</li> <li>• Case presentation</li> <li>• Simulation</li> <li>• OSCE</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *[Signature]*



		Identify and manage complications during labour	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conduction of normal childbirth</li> <li>• Essential newborn care</li> <li>• Newborn resuscitation</li> <li>• Active management of third stage of labour</li> <li>• Monitoring and care during fourth stage of labour</li> <li>• Identification, stabilization, referral and assisting in management of prolonged labour, cervical dystocia, CPD, contracted pelvis</li> <li>• Assist in the management of abnormal deliveries – posterior position, breech deliveries, twin deliveries, vacuum extraction, forceps delivery, shoulder dystocia</li> <li>• Assist in cervical encircage procedures, D&amp;C, D&amp;E</li> <li>• Identify, assist and manage trauma to the birth canal, retained placenta, post partum hemorrhage, uterine atony</li> <li>• Management of obstetric shock</li> </ul>	• Case Presentation	
Postnatal Ward	1 week	<p>Perform postnatal assessment and identify postnatal complications</p> <p>Provide postnatal care</p> <p>Provide family welfare services</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Postnatal history collection and physical examination</li> <li>• Identify postnatal complications</li> <li>• Care of postnatal mothers – abnormal deliveries, caesarean section</li> <li>• Care of normal newborn</li> <li>• Lactation management</li> <li>• Postnatal counselling</li> <li>• Health teaching on postnatal and newborn care</li> <li>• Family welfare counselling</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health talk</li> <li>• Postnatal assessment</li> <li>• Newborn assessment</li> <li>• Case studies</li> <li>• Case presentation</li> <li>• PPIUCD insertion and removal</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Role play</li> <li>• Assignment</li> <li>• Case study</li> <li>• Case presentation</li> <li>• Simulation</li> <li>• Vignettes</li> <li>• OSCE</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: cy





Neonatal Intensive Care Unit	1week	<p>Perform assessment of newborn and identify complications/congenital anomalies</p> <p>Perform neonatal resuscitation</p> <p>Care of high risk newborn</p> <p>Provide care for newborns in ventilator, incubator etc</p> <p>Assist/perform special neonatal procedures</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Neonatal assessment – identification of complication, congenital anomalies.</li> <li>• Observation of newborn</li> <li>• Neonatal resuscitation</li> <li>• Phototherapy and management of jaundice in newborn</li> <li>• Assist in Exchange transfusion</li> <li>• Neonatal feeding – spoon and katori, palatal, NG tube</li> <li>• Care of baby in incubator, ventilator, warmer</li> <li>• Infection control in the nursery</li> <li>• Neonatal medications</li> <li>• Starting IV line for newborn, drug calculation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Case study</li> <li>• Case presentation</li> <li>• Assignments</li> <li>• Simulated practice</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Case presentation</li> <li>• Care study</li> <li>• Care plan</li> <li>• Simulation, Vignettes</li> <li>• OSCE</li> </ul>
Obstetric/ Gynae operation theatre & Gynecology ward	2weeks	<p>Assist in gynecological and obstetric surgeries</p> <p>Care for women with gynecological disorders</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Observe/Assist in caesarean section</li> <li>• Management of retained placenta</li> <li>• Gynecological surgeries</li> <li>• Hysterectomy</li> <li>• Uterine rupture</li> <li>• Care of women with gynecological conditions</li> <li>• Health education</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Assisting in obstetric and gynecological surgery</li> <li>• Tray set-up for caesarean section</li> <li>• Care plan</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Assignment</li> <li>• Tray set-up for obstetric and gynecological surgeries</li> <li>• Case presentation</li> <li>• Simulation</li> <li>• Vignettes</li> </ul>

## MIDWIFERY/OBSTETRICS AND GYNECOLOGY (OBG) NURSING - II

**PRACTICE COMPETENCIES:** On completion of the course, the students will be able to:

1. Identify, stabilize and refer antenatal women with complications
  2. Provide care to antenatal women with complications
  3. Provide post abortion care & counselling
  4. Assist in the conduction of abnormal vaginal deliveries and caesarean section.
  5. Demonstrate skills in resuscitating the newborn
  6. Assist and manage complications during labour
  7. Identify postnatal and neonatal complications, stabilize and refer them
  8. Provide care for high risk antenatal, intranatal and postnatal women and their families using nursing process approach
  9. Provide care for high risk new-born
  10. Assist in advanced clinical procedures in midwifery and obstetric nursing
- Provide care for women during their non-childbearing period.

University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of  
 School of  
 Signature: *[Signature]*



12. Assess and care for women with gynaecological disorders
13. Demonstrate skills in performing and assisting in specific gynaecological procedures
14. Counsel and care for couples with infertility

**SKILL LAB: Procedures/Skills for demonstration and return demonstration:**

1. Antenatal assessment and identification of complications
2. Post abortion care & counseling
3. Counseling antenatal women for complication readiness
4. Mechanism of labour – abnormal
5. Assisting in the conduction of abnormal vaginal deliveries and caesarean section.
6. Management of complications during pregnancy/labour/post partum (case studies/simulated scenarios)
7. Administration of Inj. Magnesium sulphate
8. Starting and maintaining an oxytocin drip for PPH
9. Management of PPH – Bimanual compression of uterus
10. Management of PPH – Balloon tamponade
11. Instruments used in obstetrics and gynecology
12. Visual inspection of cervix with acetic acid
13. Cervical biopsy
14. Breast examination
15. Counseling of infertile couples.



SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: [Handwritten Signature]



Course Name- COMMUNITY HEALTH NURSING – II

Course Code- N-COMH (II) 401

Theory- 5 Credits (100 hours)

Practicum- Clinical: Credits (160 hours)

Unit	Time (Hrs)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching / Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
I	10 (T)	Explain nurses' role in identification, primary management and referral of clients with common disorders/ conditions and emergencies including first aid	<p><b>Management of common conditions and emergencies including first aid</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Standing orders: Definition, uses</li> </ul> <p><b>Screening, diagnosing/ identification, primary care and referral of Gastrointestinal System</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Abdominal pain</li> <li>o Nausea and vomiting</li> <li>o Diarrhea</li> <li>o Constipation</li> <li>o Jaundice</li> <li>o GI bleeding</li> <li>o Abdominal distension</li> <li>o Dysphagia and dyspepsia</li> <li>o Aphthous ulcers</li> </ul> <p><b>Respiratory System</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Acute upper respiratory infections – Rhinitis, Sinusitis, Pharyngitis, Laryngitis, Tonsillitis</li> <li>o Acute lower respiratory infections – Bronchitis, pneumonia and bronchial asthma</li> <li>o Hemoptysis, Acute chest pain</li> </ul> <p><b>Heart &amp; Blood</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Common heart diseases – Heart attack/coronary artery disease, heart failure, arrhythmia</li> <li>o Blood anemia, blood cancers, bleeding disorders</li> </ul> <p><b>Eye &amp; ENT conditions</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Eye – local infections, redness of eye, conjunctivitis, stye, trachoma and refractive errors</li> <li>• ENT – Epistaxis, ASOM, sore throat, deafness</li> </ul> <p><b>Urinary System</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Urinary tract infections – cystitis, pyelonephritis, prostatitis, UTIs in children</li> </ul> <p><b>First aid in common emergency conditions</b></p> <p><b>Review</b></p> <p>High fever, low blood</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> <li>• Role play</li> <li>• Suggested field visits</li> <li>• Field practice</li> </ul> <p>Assessment of clients with common conditions and provide referral</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Field visit reports</li> <li>OSCE assessment</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of Nursing  
 SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*



			sugar, minor injuries, fractures, fainting, bleeding, shock, stroke, bites, burns, choking, seizures, RTAs, poisoning, drowning and foreign bodies		
II	20 (T)	Provide reproductive, maternal, newborn and childcare, including adolescent care in the urban and rural health care settings	<p><b>Reproductive, maternal, newborn, child and adolescent Health (Review from OBG Nursing and application in community setting)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Present situation of reproductive, maternal and child health in India</li> </ul> <p><b>Antenatal care</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Objectives, antenatal visits and examination, nutrition during pregnancy, counseling</li> <li>• Calcium and iron supplementation in pregnancy</li> <li>• Antenatal care at health centre level</li> <li>• Birth preparedness</li> <li>• High risk approach – Screening/early identification and primary management of complications – Antepartum hemorrhage, pre-eclampsia, eclampsia, Anemia, Gestational diabetes mellitus, Hypothyroidism, Syphilis</li> <li>• Referral, follow up and maintenance of records and reports</li> </ul> <p><b>Intra natal care</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Normal labour – process, onset, stages of labour</li> <li>• Monitoring and active management of different stages of labour</li> <li>• Care of women after labour</li> <li>• Early identification, primary management, referral and follow up – preterm labour, fetal distress, prolonged and obstructed labour, vaginal &amp; perineal tears, ruptured uterus</li> <li>• Care of newborn immediately after birth</li> <li>• Maintenance of records and reports</li> <li>• Use of Safe child birth check list</li> <li>• SBA module – Review</li> <li>• Organization of labour room</li> </ul> <p><b>Postpartum care</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Objectives, Postnatal visits, care of mother and baby, breast feeding, diet during lactation, and health counseling</li> <li>• Early identification, primary management,</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> <li>• Role play</li> <li>• Suggested field visits and field practice</li> <li>• Assessment of antenatal, postnatal, newborn, infant, preschool child, school child, and adolescent health</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• OSCE assessment</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies

School of

Signature

*[Handwritten Signature]*





		Promote adolescent health and youth friendly services	<p>referral and follow up of complications, Danger signs-postpartum hemorrhage, shock, puerperal sepsis, breast conditions, post-partum depression</p> <p>Postpartum visit by health care provider</p> <p><b>Newborn and child care</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Review:</i> Essential newborn care</li> <li>• Management of common neonatal problems</li> <li>• Management of common child health problems: Pneumonia, Diarrhoea, Sepsis, screening for congenital anomalies and referral</li> <li>• <i>Review:</i> IMNCI Module</li> <li>• Under five clinics</li> </ul> <p><b>Adolescent Health</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Common health problems and risk factors in adolescent girls and boys</li> <li>• Common Gynecological conditions – dysmenorrhoea, Premenstrual Syndrome (PMS), Vaginal discharge, Mastitis, Breast lump, pelvic pain, pelvic organ prolapse</li> <li>• Teenage pregnancy, awareness about legal age of marriage, nutritional status of adolescents National Menstrual Hygiene scheme</li> <li>• Youth friendly services: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o SRH Service needs</li> <li>o Role and attitude of nurses: Privacy, confidentiality, non judgemental attitude, client autonomy, respectful care and communication</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Counseling for parents and teenagers (BCS – balanced counseling strategy)</li> </ul> <p><b>National Programs</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RMNCH+A Approach – Aims, Health systems strengthening, RMNCH+A strategies, Interventions across life stages, program management, monitoring and evaluation systems</li> <li>• Universal Immunization Program (UIP) as per Government of India guidelines – Review</li> <li>• Rashtriya Bal Swasthya Karyakaram (RSBK) -children</li> <li>• Rashtriya Kishor Swasthya Karyakram (RKSK) – adolescents</li> </ul> <p>Any other new programs</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Screen, manage and refer adolescents</li> <li>• Counsel adolescents</li> </ul>	
III	4 (T)	Discuss the concepts and scope	<p><b>Demography, Surveillance and Interpretation of Data</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Demography and vital statistics – demographic cycle, world population trends, vital statistics</i></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Essay</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhop

Chairman, Board of Studies

of SAGE College of Nursing

Signature



		demography	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sex ratio and child sex ratio, trends of sex ratio in India, the causes and social implications</li> <li>Sources of vital statistics – Census, registration of vital events, sample registration system</li> <li>Morbidity and mortality indicators – Definition, calculation and interpretation</li> <li>Surveillance, Integrated disease surveillance project (IDSP), Organization of IDSP, flow of information and mother and child tracking system (MCTS) in India</li> <li>Collection, analysis, interpretation, use of data</li> <li>Review: Common sampling techniques – random and nonrandom techniques</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Role play</li> <li>Suggested field visits</li> <li>Field practice</li> </ul>	
IV	6 (T)	<p>Discuss population explosion and its impact on social and economic development of India</p> <p>Describe the various methods of population control</p>	<p><b>Population and its Control</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Population Explosion and its impact on Social, Economic development of individual, society and country.</li> <li>Population Control – Women Empowerment; Social, Economic and Educational Development</li> <li>Limiting Family Size – Promotion of small family norm, Temporary Spacing Methods (natural, biological, chemical, mechanical methods etc.), Terminal Methods (Tubectomy, Vasectomy)</li> <li>Emergency Contraception</li> <li>Counseling in reproductive, sexual health including problems of adolescents</li> <li>Medical Termination of pregnancy and MTP Act</li> <li>National Population Stabilization Fund/JSK (Jansankhya Sthirata Kosh)</li> <li>Family planning 2020</li> <li>National Family Welfare Program</li> </ul> <p>Role of a nurse in Family Welfare Program</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture</li> <li>Discussion</li> <li>Demonstration</li> <li>Role play</li> <li>Suggested field visits</li> <li>Field practice</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Essay</li> <li>OSCE assessment</li> <li>Counseling on family planning</li> </ul>
V	5 (T)	Describe occupational health hazards, occupational diseases and the role of nurses in occupational health programs	<p><b>Occupational Health</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Occupational health hazards</li> <li>Occupational diseases</li> </ul> <p>ESI Act</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>National/ State Occupational Health Programs</li> <li>Role of a nurse in occupational health services – Screening, diagnosing, management and referral of clients with occupational health problems</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture</li> <li>Discussion</li> <li>Demonstration</li> <li>Role play</li> <li>Suggested field visits</li> <li>Field practice</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Essay</li> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Clinical performance evaluation</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*





VI	6 (T)	Identify health problems of older adults and provide primary care, counseling and supportive health services	<b>Geriatric Health Care</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health problems of older adults</li> <li>• Management of common geriatric ailments: counseling, supportive treatment of older adults</li> <li>• Organization of geriatric health services</li> <li>• National program for health care of elderly (NPHCE)</li> <li>• State level programs/Schemes for older adults</li> </ul> Role of a community health nurse in geriatric health services – Screening, diagnosing, management and referral of older adults with health problems	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Visit report on elderly home</li> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> </ul>
VII	6 (T)	Describe screening for mental health problems in the community, take preventive measures and provide appropriate referral services	<b>Mental Health Disorders</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Screening, management, prevention and referral for mental health disorders</li> <li>• <i>Review:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Depression, anxiety, acute psychosis, Schizophrenia</li> <li>○ Dementia</li> <li>○ Suicide</li> <li>○ Alcohol and substance abuse</li> <li>○ Drug deaddiction program</li> <li>○ National Mental Health Program</li> <li>○ National Mental Health Policy</li> <li>○ National Mental Health Act</li> </ul> </li> </ul> Role of a community health nurse in screening, initiation of treatment and followup of mentally ill clients	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> <li>• Role play</li> <li>• Health counseling on promotion of mental health</li> <li>• Suggested field visits</li> <li>• Field practice</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Counseling report</li> </ul>
VIII	4 (T)	Discuss about effective management of health information in community diagnosis and intervention	<b>Health Management Information System (HMIS)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Introduction to health management system: data elements, recording and reporting formats, data quality issues</li> <li>• <i>Review:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Basic Demography and vital statistics</li> <li>○ Sources of vital statistics</li> </ul> </li> </ul> Common sampling techniques, frequency distribution <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Collection, analysis, interpretation of data</li> </ul> Analysis of data for community needs assessment and preparation of health action plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> <li>• Role play</li> <li>• Suggested field visits</li> <li>• Field practice</li> <li>• Group project on community diagnosis – data management</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Group project report</li> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> </ul>
IX	12 (T)	Describe the system management of delivery of community health services in rural and urban areas	<b>Management of delivery of community health services:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning, budgeting and material management of CHC, PHC, SC/HWC</li> <li>• Manpower planning as per IPHS standards</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Visits to various health care delivery systems</li> <li>• Supervised field</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Filed visit reports</li> </ul>

SAGE College of Nursing  
 Chairman, Health and Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 City



			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Rural:</b> Organization, staffing and material management of rural health services provided by Government at village, SC/HWC, PHC, CHC, hospitals – district, state and central</li> <li>• <b>Urban:</b> Organization, staffing, and functions of urban health services provided by Government at slums, dispensaries, special clinics, municipal and corporate hospitals</li> <li>• Defense services</li> <li>• Institutional services</li> </ul> <p>Other systems of medicine and health: Indian system of medicine, AYUSH clinics, Alternative health care system referral systems, Indigenous health services</p>	practice	
X	15 (T)	<p>Describe the leadership role in guiding, supervising, and monitoring the health services and the personnel at the PHCs, SCs and community level including financial management</p> <p>Describe the roles and responsibilities of Mid-Level Health Care Providers (MHCPs) in Health Wellness Centers (HWCs)</p>	<p><b>Leadership, Supervision and Monitoring</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Understanding work responsibilities/job description of DPHN, Health Visitor, PHN, MPH (Female), Multipurpose health Worker (Male), AWWs and ASHA</li> <li>• Roles and responsibilities of Mid-Level Health Care Providers (MLHPs)</li> <li>• Village Health Sanitation and Nutrition Committees (VHSNC): objectives, composition and roles &amp; responsibilities</li> <li>• Health team management</li> <li>• <i>Review:</i> Leadership &amp; supervision – concepts, principles &amp; methods</li> <li>• Leadership in health: leadership approaches in healthcare setting, taking control of health of community and organizing health camps, village clinics</li> <li>• Training, Supportive supervision and monitoring – concepts, principles and process e.g. performance of frontline health workers</li> </ul> <p><b>Financial Management and Accounting &amp; Computing at Health Centers (SC)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Activities for which funds are received</li> <li>o Accounting and book keeping requirements – accounting principles &amp; policies, book of accounts to be maintained, basic accounting entries, accounting process, payments &amp; expenditure, fixed asset, SOE reporting format, utilization certificate (UC) reporting</li> <li>o Preparing a budget</li> <li>o Audit</li> </ul> <p><b>Records &amp; Reports:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Concepts of records and reports – importance, legal implications, purposes, use of records, principles of record writing, filing of records</i></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> <li>• Role play</li> <li>• Suggested field visits</li> <li>• Field practice</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Report on interaction with MPHs, HVs, ASHA, AWWs</li> <li>• Participation in training programs</li> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*





			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Types of records</i> – community related records, registers, guidelines for maintaining</li> <li>• <i>Report writing</i> – purposes, documentation of activities, types of reports</li> <li>• <i>Medical Records Department</i> – functions, filing and retention of medical records</li> <li>• <i>Electronic Medical Records (EMR)</i> – capabilities and components of EMR, electronic health record (EHR), levels of automation, attributes, benefits and disadvantages of HER</li> </ul> <p><b>Nurses' responsibility in record keeping and reporting</b></p>		
XI	6 (T)	Demonstrate initiative in preparing themselves and the community for disaster preparedness and management	<p><b>Disaster Management</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disaster types and magnitude</li> <li>• Disaster preparedness</li> <li>• Emergency preparedness</li> <li>• Common problems during disasters and methods to overcome</li> <li>• Basic disaster supplies kit</li> <li>• Disaster response including emergency relief measures and Life saving techniques</li> </ul> <p>Use disaster management module</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> <li>• Role play</li> <li>• Suggested field visits, and field practice</li> <li>• Mock drills</li> <li>• Refer Disaster module (NDMA) National Disaster/INC – Reaching out in emergencies</li> </ul>	
XII	3 (T)	Describe the importance of bio-medical waste management, its process and management	<p><b>Bio-Medical Waste Management</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Waste collection, segregation, transportation and management in the community</li> <li>• Waste management in health center/clinics</li> <li>• Bio-medical waste management guidelines – 2016, 2018 (Review)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Field visit to waste management site</li> </ul>	Field visit report
XIII	3 (T)	Explain the roles and functions of various national and international health agencies	<p><b>Health Agencies</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>International:</b> WHO, UNFPA, UNDP, World Bank, FAO, UNICEF, European Commission, Red Cross, USAID, UNESCO, ILO, CAR, CIDA, JHPIEGO, any other</li> <li>• <b>National:</b> Indian Red Cross, Indian Council for Child Welfare, Family Planning Association of India, Tuberculosis Association of India, Central Social Welfare Board, All India Women's Conference, Blind Association of India, any other</li> </ul> <p><b>Voluntary Health Association of India (VHA)</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Field visits</li> </ul>	Essay Short answer

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: *[Signature]*



## COMMUNITY HEALTH NURSING – II

### Clinical practicum – 2 credits (160 hours)

Clinical Area	Duration (Weeks)	Learning Outcomes	Procedural Competencies/ Clinical Skills	Clinical Requirements	Assessment Methods
Urban Rural	2 weeks 2 Weeks	<p>Screen, diagnose, manage and refer clients with common conditions/ emergencies</p> <p>Assess and provide antenatal, intrapartum, postnatal and new- born care</p> <p>Promote adolescent health</p> <p>Provide family welfare services</p> <p>Screen, diagnose, manage and refer clients with occupational health problem</p> <p>Screen, assess and manage elderly with health problems and refer appropriately</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Screening, diagnosing, management and referral of clients with common conditions/ emergencies</li> <li>Assessment (physical &amp; nutritional) of antenatal, intrapartum, postnatal and newborn</li> <li>Conduction of normal delivery at health center</li> <li>Newborn care</li> <li>Counsel adolescents</li> <li>Family planning counselling</li> <li>Distribution of temporary contraceptives – condoms, OCP's, emergency contraceptives</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Screening, diagnosing, Primary management and care based on standing orders/protocols approved by MOH&amp;FW</li> <li>Minor ailments – 2</li> <li>Emergencies – 1</li> <li>Dental problems – 1</li> <li>Eye problems – 1</li> <li>Ear, nose, and throat problems – 1</li> <li>High risk pregnant woman – 1</li> <li>High risk neonate – 1</li> <li>Assessment of antenatal – 1, intrapartum – 1, postnatal – 1 and newborn – 1</li> <li>Conduction of normal delivery at health center and documentation – 2</li> <li>Immediate newborn care and documentation – 1</li> <li>Adolescent counseling – 1</li> <li>Family planning counselling – Family case study – 1 (Rural/Urban)</li> <li>Screening, diagnosing, management and referral of clients with occupational health problems – 1</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clinical performance assessment</li> <li>OSCE during posting</li> <li>Final clinical examination (University)</li> <li>Clinical performance assessment</li> <li>OSCE</li> <li>Family Case study evaluation</li> <li>Clinical performance evaluation</li> <li>OSCE</li> <li>Project evaluation</li> </ul>

SAGE University  
Chairman, Board of Studies

School of SAGE College of Nursing

Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*





	<p>Screen, diagnose, manage and refer clients who are mentally unhealthy</p> <p>Participate in community diagnosis – data management</p> <p>Participate in health centre activities</p> <p>Organize and conduct clinics/health camps in the community</p> <p>Prepare for disaster preparedness and management</p> <p>Recognize the importance and observe the biomedical waste management process</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Screening, diagnosing, management and referral of clients with occupational health problems</li> <li>• Health assessment of elderly</li> <li>• Mental health screening</li> <li>• Participation in Community diagnosis – data management</li> <li>• Writing health center activity report</li> <li>• Organizing and conducting clinics/camp Participation in disaster mock drills</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health assessment (Physical &amp; nutritional) of elderly – 1</li> <li>• Mental health screening survey – 1</li> <li>• <b>Group project: Community diagnosis – data management</b></li> <li>• Write report on health center activities – 1</li> <li>• Organizing and conducting Antenatal/under-five clinic/Health camp – 1</li> <li>• Participation in disaster mock drills</li> <li>• Field visit to bio-medical waste management site</li> <li>• Visit to AYUSH clinic</li> </ul>	
--	---	---	---	--

## COMMUNITY HEALTH NURSING – II

COMPETENCIES: On completion of the course, the students will be able to

1. Demonstrate beginning practice competencies/skills relevant to provide comprehensive primary health care/community based care to clients with common diseases and disorders including emergency and first aid care at home/clinics/centres as per predetermined protocols/drug standing orders approved by MOH&FW
2. Provide maternal, newborn and child care, and reproductive health including adolescent care in the urban and rural health care settings
3. Describe the methods of collection and interpretation of demographic data
4. Explain population control and its impact on the society and describe the approaches towards limiting family size
5. Describe occupational health hazards, occupational diseases and the role of nurses in occupational health programs

Signature of the  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
of SAGE College of Nursing  
Rhopal



6. Identify health problems of older adults and provide primary care, counseling and supportive health services
7. Participate in screening for mental health problems in the community and providing appropriate referral services
8. Discuss the methods of data collection for HMIS, analysis and interpretation of data
9. Discuss about effective management of health information in community diagnosis and intervention
10. Describe the management system of delivery of community health services in rural and urban areas
11. Describe the leadership role in guiding, supervising, and monitoring the health services and the personnel at the PHCs, SCs and community level including financial management and maintenance of records & reports
12. Describe the roles and responsibilities of Mid-Level Health Care Providers (MHCPs) in Health Wellness Centers (HWCs)
13. Identify the roles and responsibilities of health team members and explain their job description
14. Demonstrate initiative in preparing themselves and the community for disaster preparedness and management
15. Demonstrate skills in proper bio-medical waste management as per protocols
16. Explain the roles and functions of various national and international health agencies

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: *Rp*





**Course Name- NURSING RESEARCH AND STATISTICS**

**Course Code- NRST 405**

**Theory- 2 Credits (40 hours)**

**Practicum- Lab/Skill Lab: 1 Credit (40 hours) Clinical Project: 40 hours**

Unit	Time (Hrs.)		Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
	T	P				
I	6		Describe the concept of research, terms, need and areas of research in nursing Explain the steps of research process State the purposes and steps of Evidence Based Practice	<b>Research and Research Process</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Introduction and need for nursing research</li> <li>• Definition of Research &amp; nursing research</li> <li>• Steps of scientific method</li> <li>• Characteristics of good research</li> <li>• Steps of Research process – overview</li> <li>• Evidence Based Practice – Concept, Meaning, Purposes, Steps of EBP Process and Barriers</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Narrate steps of research process followed from examples of published studies</li> <li>• Identify research priorities on a given area/ specialty</li> <li>• List examples of Evidence Based Practice</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>
II	2	8	Identify and state the research problem and objectives	<b>Research Problem/Question</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identification of problem area</li> <li>• Problem statement</li> <li>• Criteria of a good research problem</li> <li>• Writing objectives and hypotheses</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Exercise on writing statement of problem and objectives</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> <li>• Formulation of research questions/ objectives/ hypothesis</li> </ul>
III	2	6	Review the related literature	<b>Review of Literature</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Location</li> <li>• Sources</li> <li>• On line search; CINHAI, COCHRANE etc.</li> <li>• Purposes</li> <li>• Method of review</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Exercise on reviewing one research report/ article for a selected research problem</li> <li>• Prepare annotated Bibliography</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> <li>• Assessment of review of literature on given topic presented</li> </ul>
IV	4	1	Describe the Research approaches and designs	<b>Research Approaches and Designs</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Historical, survey and experimental</li> <li>• Qualitative and Quantitative designs</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Identify types of research approaches used from examples of published and unpublished research</li> <li>• Studies with rationale</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> </ul>

AGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 at SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *af*



V	6	6	<p>Explain the Sampling process</p> <p>Describe the methods of data collection</p>	<p><b>Sampling and data Collection</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Definition of Population, Sample</li> <li>• Sampling criteria, factors influencing sampling process, types of sampling techniques</li> <li>• Data – why, what, from whom, when and where to collect</li> <li>• Data collection methods and instruments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Methods of data collection</li> <li>◦ Questioning, interviewing</li> <li>◦ Observations, record analysis and measurement</li> <li>◦ Types of instruments, Validity &amp; Reliability of the Instrument</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Research ethics</li> <li>• Pilot study</li> </ul> <p>Data collection procedure</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Reading assignment on examples of data collection tools</li> <li>• Preparation of sample data collection tool</li> <li>• Conduct group research project</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> <li>• Developing questionnaire/ Interview Schedule/ Checklist</li> </ul>
VI	4	6	Analyze, Interpret and summarize the research data	<p><b>Analysis of data</b></p> <p>Compilation, Tabulation, classification, summarization, presentation, interpretation of data</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Preparation of sample tables</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> <li>• Analyze and interpret given data</li> </ul>
VII	12	8	<p>Explain the use of statistics, scales of measurement and graphical presentation of data</p> <p>Describe the measures of central tendency and variability and methods of Correlation</p>	<p><b>Introduction to Statistics</b></p> <p>Definition, use of statistics, scales of measurement.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Frequency distribution and graphical presentation of data</li> <li>• Mean, Median, Mode, Standard deviation</li> <li>• Normal Probability and tests of significance</li> <li>• Co-efficient of correlation</li> </ul> <p>Statistical packages and its application</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Practice on graphical presentations</li> <li>• Practice on computation of measures of central tendency, variability &amp; correlation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> <li>• Computation of descriptive statistics</li> </ul>
VIII	4	5	Communicate and utilize the research findings	<p><b>Communication and utilization of Research</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Communication of research findings</li> <li>• Verbal report</li> <li>• Writing research report</li> <li>• Writing scientific article/paper</li> <li>• Critical review of published research including publication</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum Discussion</li> <li>• Read/ Presentations of a sample published/ unpublished research report</li> <li>• Plan, conduct and Write individual/group</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> <li>• Oral Presentation</li> <li>• Development of research proposal</li> <li>• Assessment of research Project</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
(SAGE College of Nursing)  
Signature: *[Signature]*





	Project)		ethics • Utilization of research findings Conducting group research project	research project	
--	----------	--	---	------------------	--

## NURSING RESEARCH AND STATISTICS

COMPETENCIES: On completion of the course, students will be competent to

1. Identify research priority areas
2. Formulate research questions/problem statement/hypotheses
3. Review related literature on selected research problem and prepare annotated bibliography
4. Prepare sample data collection tool
5. Analyze and interpret the given data
6. Practice computing, descriptive statistics and correlation
7. Draw figures and types of graphs on given select data
8. Develop a research proposal
9. Plan and conduct a group/individual research project



SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *C. G.*

**Course Name- MIDWIFERY/OBSTETRIC AND GYNECOLOGY NURSING - II**  
including Safe Delivery App Module

**Course Code- N-MIDW (II)/OBGN 410**

**Theory- 3 Credits (60 hours)**

**Practicum- Lab/Skill Lab: 1 Credit (40 hours) Clinical: 4 Credits 320 hours**

Unit	Time (Hrs.)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
I	12 (T) 10 (L) 80 (C)	Describe the assessment, initial management, and referral of women with problems during pregnancy  Support women with complicated pregnancy and facilitate safe and positive birthing outcome	<p><b>Recognition and Management of problems during Pregnancy</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Assessment of high-risk pregnancy</li> </ul> <p><b>Problems/Complications of Pregnancy</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hyper-emesis gravidarum,</li> <li>• Bleeding in early pregnancy – abortion, ectopic pregnancy, vesicular mole</li> <li>• Unintended or mistimed pregnancy</li> <li>• Post abortion care &amp; counseling</li> <li>• Bleeding in late pregnancy placenta previa, abruption placenta, trauma</li> <li>• Medical conditions complicating pregnancy – Anemia, PIH/Pre-eclampsia, Eclampsia, GDM, cardiac disease, pulmonary disease, thyrotoxicosis, STDs, HIV, Rh incompatibility</li> <li>• Infections in pregnancy – urinary tract infection, bacterial, viral, protozoal, fungal, malaria in pregnancy</li> <li>• Surgical conditions complicating pregnancy – appendicitis, acute abdomen</li> <li>• COVID-19 &amp; pregnancy and children</li> <li>• Hydramnios</li> <li>• Multiple pregnancy</li> <li>• Abnormalities of placenta and cord</li> <li>• Intra uterine growth restriction</li> <li>• Intra uterine fetal death</li> <li>• Gynaecological conditions complicating pregnancy</li> <li>• Mental health issues during pregnancy</li> <li>• Adolescent pregnancy</li> <li>• Elderly primi, grand multiparity</li> <li>• Management and care of conditions as per the Gol protocol</li> </ul> <p>Policy for the referral services Drugs used in management of high-risk</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> <li>• Video &amp; films</li> <li>• Scan reports</li> <li>• Case discussion</li> <li>• Case presentation</li> <li>• Drug presentation</li> <li>• Health talk</li> <li>• Simulation</li> <li>• Role play</li> <li>• Supervised Clinical practice</li> <li>• WHO midwifery toolkit</li> <li>• Gol guideline – screening for hypothyroidism, screening for syphilis, deworming during pregnancy, diagnosis and management of GDM</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essay</li> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> <li>• Assessment of skills with check list</li> <li>• OSCE</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
of SAGE College of Nursing  
C4





			<p>pregnancies</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maintenance of records and reports</li> </ul>		
II	20 (T) 15 (L) 80 (C)	Identify, provide initial management and refer women with problems during labour within the scope of midwifery practice.	<p><b>Recognition and management of abnormal labour</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Preterm labour – Prevention and management of preterm labour; (Use of antenatal corticosteroids in preterm labour)</li> <li>Premature rupture of membranes</li> <li>Malposition's and abnormal presentations (posterior position, breech, brow, face, shoulder)</li> <li>Contracted Pelvis, Cephalo Pelvic Disproportion (CPD)</li> <li>Disorders of uterine action – Prolonged labour, Precipitate labour, Dysfunctional labour</li> <li>Complications of third stage – Retained placenta, Injuries to birth canal, Postpartum hemorrhage (bimanual compression of the uterus, aortic compression, uterine balloon tamponade)</li> <li>Obstetric emergencies – Foetal distress, Ruptured uterus, Cord prolapse, Shoulder dystocia, Uterine inversion, Vasa previa, Obstetrical shock, Amniotic fluid embolism</li> <li>Episiotomy and suturing</li> <li>Obstetric procedures – Forceps delivery, Vacuum delivery, Version</li> <li>Induction of labour – Medical &amp; surgical</li> <li>Caesarean section – indications and preparation</li> <li>Nursing management of women undergoing</li> <li>Obstetric operations and procedures</li> <li>Drugs used in management of abnormal labour</li> </ul> <p>Anesthesia and analgesia in obstetrics</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture</li> <li>Discussion</li> <li>Demonstration</li> <li>Case discussion/ presentation</li> <li>Simulation</li> <li>Role play</li> <li>Drug presentation</li> <li>Supervised clinical practice</li> <li>WHO midwifery toolkit</li> <li>GoI guidelines – use of uterotonics during labour, antenatal corticosteroids</li> <li>GoI guidance note on prevention and management of PPH</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Essay</li> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Objective type</li> <li>Assessment of skills with check list OSCE</li> </ul>
III	9 (T) 5 (L) 40 (C)	Describe the assessment, initial management, referral and nursing care of women with abnormal postnatal conditions.	<p><b>Recognition and Management of postnatal problems</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Physical examination, identification of deviation from normal</li> <li>Puerperal complications and its management <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Puerperal pyrexia</li> <li>Puerperal sepsis</li> <li>Urinary complications</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture</li> <li>Demonstration</li> <li>Case discussion/ presentation</li> <li>Drug presentation</li> <li>Supervised clinical practice</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Quiz</li> <li>Simulation</li> <li>Short answer OSCE</li> </ul>

GE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies

SAGE College of Nursing

Cy



			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Secondary Postpartum hemorrhage</li> <li>o Vulval hematoma</li> <li>o Breast engorgement including mastitis/breast abscess, feeding problem</li> <li>o Thrombophlebitis</li> <li>o DVT</li> <li>o Uterine sub involution</li> <li>o Vesico vaginal fistula (VVF), Recto vaginal fistula (RVF)</li> <li>o Postpartum depression/psychosis</li> <li>• Drugs used in abnormal puerperium</li> </ul> <p>Policy about referral</p>		
IV	7 (T) 5 (L) 40 (C)	Describe high risk neonates and their nursing management	<p><b>Assessment and management of High-risk newborn (Review)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Models of newborn care in India – NBCC; SNCUs</li> <li>• Screening of high-risk newborn</li> <li>• Protocols, levels of neonatal care, infection control</li> <li>• Prematurity, Post-maturity</li> <li>• Low birth weight</li> <li>• Kangaroo Mother Care</li> <li>• Birth asphyxia/Hypoxic encephalopathy</li> <li>• Neonatal sepsis</li> <li>• Hypothermia</li> <li>• Respiratory distress</li> <li>• Jaundice</li> <li>• Neonatal infections</li> <li>• High fever</li> <li>• Convulsions</li> <li>• Neonatal tetanus</li> <li>• Congenital anomalies</li> <li>• Baby of HIV positive mothers</li> <li>• Baby of Rh negative mothers</li> <li>• Birth injuries</li> <li>• SIDS (Sudden Infant Death Syndrome) prevention, Compassionate care</li> <li>• Calculation of fluid requirements, EBM/formula feeds/tube feeding</li> </ul> <p>Home based newborn care program – community facility integration in newborn care</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Decision making about management and</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> <li>• Simulation</li> <li>• Case discussion/presentation</li> <li>• Drug presentation</li> <li>• Supervised Clinical practice</li> </ul> <p>Integrated Management of Neonatal Childhood Illnesses (IMNCI)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answer</li> <li>• Objective type</li> <li>• Assessment of skills with check list OSCE</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 SAGE College of Nursing  
 04





			referral <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bereavement counseling</li> <li>Drugs used for high risk newborns</li> </ul> Maintenance of records and reports		
V	12 (T) 5 (L) 80 (C)	Describe the assessment and management of women with gynecological disorders.	<b>Assessment and management of women with gynecological disorders</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Gynecological assessment – History and Physical assessment</li> <li>Breast Self-Examination</li> <li>Congenital abnormalities of female reproductive system</li> <li>Etiology, pathophysiology, clinical manifestations, diagnosis, treatment modalities and management of women with               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Menstrual abnormalities</li> <li>Abnormal uterine bleed</li> <li>Pelvic inflammatory disease</li> <li>Infections of the reproductive tract</li> <li>Uterine displacement</li> <li>Endometriosis</li> <li>Uterine and cervical fibroids and polyps</li> <li>Tumors – uterine, cervical, ovarian, vaginal, vulval</li> <li>Cysts – ovarian, vulval</li> <li>Cystocele, urethrocele, rectocele</li> <li>Genitor-urinary fistulas</li> <li>Breast disorders – infections, deformities, cysts, tumors</li> <li>HPV vaccination</li> <li>Disorders of Puberty and menopause</li> <li>Hormonal replacement therapy</li> </ul> </li> <li>Assessment and management of couples with infertility               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Infertility – definition, causes</li> <li>Counseling the infertile couple</li> <li>Investigations – male and female</li> <li>Artificial reproductive technology</li> <li>Surrogacy, sperm and ovum donation, cryopreservation</li> </ul> </li> <li>Adoption – counseling, procedures</li> <li>Injuries and Trauma; Sexual violence               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Drugs used in treatment of gynaecological disorders</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture</li> <li>Discussion</li> <li>Demonstration</li> <li>Case discussion/ presentation</li> <li>Drug presentation</li> <li>Videos, films</li> <li>Simulated practice</li> <li>Supervised Clinical practice</li> <li>Visit to infertility clinic and ART centers</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Essay</li> <li>Short answer</li> <li>Objective type</li> <li>Assessment of skills with check list</li> <li>OSCE</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
SAGE College of Nursing



**MIDWIFERY/OBSTETRIC AND GYNECOLOGY NURSING - II** including Safe Delivery App Module

COMPETENCIES: On completion of the course, the students will be able to:

1. Describe the assessment, initial management, referral and respectful maternity care of women with high risk pregnancy.
2. Demonstrate competency in identifying deviation from normal pregnancy.
3. Describe the assessment, initial management, referral and nursing care of women with high risk labour.
4. Assist in the conduction of abnormal vaginal deliveries and caesarean section.
5. Describe the assessment, initial management, referral and nursing care of women with abnormal postnatal conditions.
6. Demonstrate competency in the initial management of complications during the postnatal period.
7. Demonstrate competency in providing care for high risk newborn.
7. Apply nursing process in caring for high risk women and their families.
8. Describe the assessment and management of women with gynecological disorders



SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature [Signature]



*(To be printed)*

## **MODULES**

---

*B.Sc. Nursing Program*

### ***MANDATORY MODULES & ELECTIVE MODULES***

**(Modular content/learning resources)**

SAGE University Hospital  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of *SAGE College of Nursing*  
Signature: *[Signature]*





**INDIAN NURSING COUNCIL**

8<sup>th</sup> Floor, NBCC Centre, Plot No. 2, Community Centre,  
Okhla Phase-1, New Delhi-110020

Price: Rs. ....

Copyright © 2022 by Indian Nursing Council

First Print 2022

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, reviewed, abstracted, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means including photocopying without the prior written permission of the Indian Nursing Council, New Delhi.

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: [Handwritten Signature]





## PREFACE

Indian Nursing Council (INC) is a statutory body under the Ministry of Health and Family Welfare, Government of India. The main function of INC is to achieve Uniform Standards of Nursing Education in the country. National Health Policy (NHP, 2002) had emphasized on improving the skill-level of nurses, and on increasing the ratio of degree-holding nurses vis-à-vis diploma-holding nurses. NHP (2017) emphasized the need for standardization of quality of clinical training. The main focus of NEP (2020) relevant to higher education and healthcare education is towards competency and outcome-based curriculum using innovative educational approaches and technology, promotive, preventive and community health, and ethics & values.

The revision of curriculum was undertaken by the Council considering the various recommendations of NHP and NEP. The revised curriculum adopts semester, credit and choice-based system. Modular learning, simulation learning, relationship and transformational learning approaches are integrated throughout. In order to facilitate the teachers to effectively implement the revised syllabus, it has been presented in a format, wherein details of the units have been worked out with specific teaching/learning activities. The curriculum mainly utilizes competency based and outcome-based approaches. The newer roles of B.Sc. nurses as community health officer (CHO) in Health & Wellness centres, and Nurse Practitioner Midwifery (NPM) as nurse led midwife as envisaged by GoI are integrated into Community Health Nursing and Midwifery courses respectively. The duration of the program is eight semesters including internship (i.e. 4 years).

Modular learning is integrated throughout the program. In many of the nursing courses, national guidelines/protocols prepared by MOH&FW and INC supporting the GoI initiatives, are included in the syllabus and delivered as mandatory modules that have to be completed by students in the respective courses and semesters as specified in the curriculum. Choice based system permits students to make choices in the field of electives. The elective courses are chosen in areas relevant to clinical and professional practice. The mandatory and elective modules with relevant learning resources are prepared by INC and are available as booklet for use by students and faculty.

I am confident that this learning resource package/booklet for mandatory as well as elective modules is hoped to enable the students to be updated with recent GoI guidelines and prepared to provide safe, competent and quality nursing and midwifery care contributing towards achievement of SDGs, functioning in a variety of settings in either public/government or private healthcare settings.

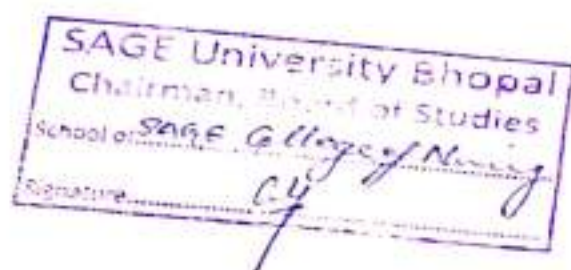
I take this opportunity to acknowledge the contribution of Dr. Punitha Ezhilarasu, Ex Dean of College of Nursing CMC Vellore and Senior Consultant at INC, members of the INC Nursing Education committee and various subject experts in the preparation of these modules that are included in the revised and redesigned BSc N curriculum. I sincerely thank my INC officials Dr. Asha Sharma, Vice President, Dr. Sarvjeet Kaur, Secretary and Ms. K.S Bharati, Joint Secretary for their contribution in its preparation. I also acknowledge Ms. K.S. Bharati and Mr. Satish Agrawal for designing and formatting the booklet.



(T. Dilip Kumar)  
President,

Indian Nursing Council

Ex-Nursing Adviser to Govt. of India



# ***I. MANDATORY MODULES***

**(Modular content/learning resources)**

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of *SAGE College of Nursing*  
Signature..... *[Handwritten Signature]*





**I****TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>S.NO.</b>	<b>MODULE TITLE</b>	<b>PAGE NO.</b>
1.	FIRST AID (Nursing Foundation I)	7
2.	HEALTH ASSESSMENT (Nursing Foundation II)	10
3.	BASIC LIFE SUPPORT/BASIC CARDIOPULMONARY LIFE SUPPORT (BLS/BCLS) (Adult Health Nursing I)	40
4.	FUNDAMENTALS OF PRESCRIBING (Pharmacology II)	41
5.	PALLIATIVE CARE	53
6.	FACILITY BASED NEWBORN CARE (FBNBC) AND ESSENTIAL NEWBORN CARE (ENBC) (Child Health Nursing I)	56
7.	INTEGRATED MANAGEMENT OF NEONATAL AND CHILDHOOD ILLNESSES (IMNCI) (Child Health Nursing I)	59
8.	PEDIATRIC LIFE SUPPORT (PLS) (Child Health Nursing I)	61
9.	SKILLED BIRTH ATTENDANT (SBA) & SAFE DELIVERY APP (Midwifery/Obstetrics & Gynecology Nursing I & II)	63

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: *Cy*



## 1. FIRST AID (Nursing Foundation I)

**PLACEMENT:** I SEMESTER

**Theory:** 20 hours

**Practical:** 20 hours

**Module Overview:** This module covers various basic first aid techniques including basic CPR and common emergencies. It further aims to train students to develop first aid competencies to deal with specific emergencies to preserve life.

**Competencies (Learning Outcomes):** The student will be able to

1. Explain basic principles of first aid and law related to first aid.
2. Describe various first aid techniques such as basic CPR, recovery position, top to toe assessment and hygiene and handwashing.
3. Identify common emergencies that require immediate attention and first aid.
4. Perform basic first aid techniques to deal with specific and common emergencies to preserve life.
5. Perform first aid measures such as dressings, bandages, and safe transportation.
6. Prepare first aid kit.

**Learning Activities:**

- Lectures and demonstration
- Self-study/Reading assignments
- Written assignments
- Role play
- Mock drill
- Practice in Skill/Simulation Lab

**Assessment Methods:**

- Test paper (Objective type/short answer/situation type): 20 marks
- Assignments: 10 marks
- OSCE (First aid competencies): 20 marks

**Weightage to Internal Assessment:** 10 marks to be added to internal marks to make up the total of 40 marks.

**Explanatory Note:**

[Weightage to Internal Assessment: 10 marks taken out of 50 marks mentioned above have to be added to 30 marks of continuous assessment of Nursing Foundation I to make up the total of 40 marks.

Final 40/4 = 10 marks of continuous assessment to be added to 15 marks from sessional exams to make up the total internal assessment marks of 25).

### CONTENT OUTLINE T-Theory, Practical-P

Unit	Time (Hours)	Learning Outcome	Content	Teaching/Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
I	T-2	Explain basic principles of first aid and law related to first aid.	<b>First Aid:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Introduction</li> <li>• Aims</li> <li>• First aid and law</li> <li>• <b>General Principles:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Safety</li> <li>○ Seeking help</li> <li>○ Risk assessment</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum discussion</li> <li>• Role play</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MCQ</li> <li>• Short answers</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: *[Signature]*

6





Unit	Time (Hours)	Learning Outcome	Content	Teaching/Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Observation - consciousness and breathing</li> <li>o Provision of first aid</li> </ul>		
II	T-5 P-6	Describe various first aid techniques such as basic CPR, recovery position, top to toe assessment and hygiene and handwashing.	<b>First aid techniques</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Basic CPR - Adult &amp; baby/child</li> <li>• Securing open airway</li> <li>• Recovery position</li> <li>• Initial top-to-toe assessment</li> <li>• Hygiene &amp; Handwashing technique</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> <li>• Practice in skill lab/Simulation lab</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answers</li> <li>• OSCE</li> </ul>
III	T-8 P-8	Identify common emergencies that require immediate attention and first aid. Perform basic first aid techniques to deal with specific and common emergencies to preserve life.	<b>First aid management of Common emergencies</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Review of anatomy &amp; physiology of systems mentioned below.</li> <li>• <b>Respiratory system:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Drowning</li> <li>o Strangulation &amp; hanging</li> <li>o Choking</li> <li>o Suffocation by smoke</li> <li>o Asthma</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>CVS</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Chest discomfort/pain</li> <li>o Bleeding</li> <li>o Shock</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Injury &amp; fractures</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Head, neck &amp; spinal injuries</li> <li>o Injuries &amp; fractures to bones, joints, and muscles</li> <li>o Dislocations</li> <li>o Strains &amp; Sprains</li> <li>o Immobilization techniques</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Unconsciousness &amp; Nervous system related emergencies</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Unconsciousness</li> <li>o Stroke</li> <li>o Convulsions, epilepsy</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>GI &amp; Endo system related emergencies</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Diarrhea</li> <li>o Food poisoning</li> <li>o Diabetes</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Skin, burns, heat exhaustion, fever &amp; hypothermia</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Burns</li> <li>o Heat stroke</li> <li>o Fever</li> <li>o Hypothermia</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Poisoning</b></li> <li>• <b>Bites &amp; stings</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Animal bites, insect stings &amp; bites</li> <li>o Snake bites</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Sensory system related</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Foreign bodies in eye, ear, nose, or skin</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Self-study, Review &amp; written assignment</li> <li>• Lecture cum discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> <li>• Role play</li> <li>• Practice in skill lab/clinical</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mock drill</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Case study</li> <li>• Written Assignment</li> <li>• OSCE</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of Health Sciences  
 SAGE College of Nursing  
 Bhopal  
 Date: \_\_\_\_\_



Unit	Time (Hours)	Learning Outcome	Content	Teaching/Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Swallowed foreign objects</li> <li>• Urinary system, reproductive system, and emergency childbirth</li> <li>• Psychological first aid</li> <li>• Emergency situations and disaster management</li> </ul>		
IV	T-4 P-6	Demonstrate competency in performing first aid measures such as dressings, bandages, and safe transportation	<b>Selected First Aid Techniques</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dressing</li> <li>• Bandaging</li> <li>• Transportation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Demonstration</li> <li>• Practice</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OSCE</li> </ul>
V	T-1	Describe first aid kit	<b>First Aid Kit</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Content of first aid box - small, medium, and large</li> <li>• First medical responder first aid kit</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Display &amp; discussion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answers</li> <li>• Observation Report</li> </ul>

**Learning Resources:** (Latest version to be consulted as and when revised)

- Indian First aid manual by IRCS (Seventh edition, 2016)
- Standard first aid training course outline (IRCS, 2019)
- Subsequent and latest revisions must be consulted and used by teachers and students.
- FAST mobile app prepared by NDMA & IRCS may also be used.



SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*



## 2. HEALTH ASSESSMENT (Nursing Foundation II)

**PLACEMENT: II SEMESTER**

**Theory: 20 hours**

**Practical-Skill Lab: 20 hours**

**Module Overview:** This module covers methods of health assessment, nursing health history, comprehensive physical assessment and guide to perform physical assessment.

**Competencies (Learning Outcomes):** The student will be able to

1. Identify the purposes of the physical examination.
2. Describe the preparation for health assessment.
3. Explain the four methods/techniques used in physical examination: inspection, palpation, percussion, and auscultation.
4. Perform comprehensive health assessment that includes nursing health history and system wise physical examination.
5. Identify expected findings during health assessment.

**Learning Activities:**

- Lectures
- Demonstration
- Practice in Skill/Simulation Lab
- Case study method (case scenario and questions)
- Self-study/Reading assignments
- Written assignments

**Assessment Methods:**

- Test paper - Objective type/Short answers - 20 marks
- Assignments - 10 marks
- OSCE-20 (Nursing Health history, System wise physical assessment, Comprehensive physical assessment and identification of abnormal findings)

**Weightage to Internal Assessment:** 10 marks to be added to internal marks to make up the total of 40 marks.

### CONTENT OUTLINE T - Theory, P - Practical

Unit	Time (Hours)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
I	T-4 P-4	Identify The Purposes of the Physical Examination and Describe the Preparation for Health Assessment. Explain the Four Methods/ Techniques used in Health Assessment:	<b>Health Assessment</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Definition/Meaning</li> <li>• Purposes</li> <li>• Preparation for Health Assessment</li> <li>• Methods of Health Assessment                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Inspection,</li> <li>○ Palpation,</li> <li>○ Percussion, and</li> <li>○ Auscultation.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> <li>• Practice in Skill Lab and Clinical</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MCQ</li> <li>• Short answers</li> <li>• OSCE</li> </ul>
II	T-8 P-8	Perform Comprehensive Health Assessment that includes	<b>Comprehensive Health Assessment</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nursing Health History</li> <li>• Physical Assessment</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Self-Study Review of Anatomy of System and Organs</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answers</li> <li>• Written assignments</li> <li>• OSCE</li> </ul>



Unit	Time (Hours)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
		Nursing Health History and System Wise Physical Examination.	○ Comprehensive Physical Examination - System Wise	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture</li> <li>Demonstration</li> <li>Practice in Skill Lab and Clinical</li> </ul>	
iii	T-8 P-8	Identify Expected Findings during Health Assessment	<b>Guide To Perform Head-to-Toe Physical Assessment to identify Normal/Abnormal Findings</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assessment Techniques and Normal Findings</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lecture cum discussion</li> <li>Demonstration</li> <li>Practice in Skill Lab And Clinical</li> <li>Identification of Findings</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Short answers</li> <li>Written assignments</li> <li>OSCE</li> </ul>

**Learning Resource:**

Health Assessment Module prepared by INC, given below.

**HEALTH ASSESSMENT (Nursing Foundation II)**

S.No.	Content	Page No.
1	<b>INTRODUCTION</b>	12
	Purposes of health assessment	12
	Preparation for health assessment	12
	Methods of health assessment	12
2	<b>A. COMPREHENSIVE HEALTH ASSESSMENT</b>	13
	<b>I. Nursing Health History</b>	13
	<b>II. Physical Assessment</b>	13
	1. Assessment of mental status, anthropometric measurements and vital signs	13
	2. Assessment of the integumentary system	13
	3. Assessment of head and neck	13
	4. Assessment of breast and axillae	14
	5. Assessment of respiratory system - thorax & lungs	14
	6. Assessment of cardiovascular system - Heart	14
	7. Assessment of abdomen	14
	8. Assessment of male and female genitalia	15
	9. Assessment of rectum and anus	15
	10. Assessment of musculoskeletal system	15
	11. Assessment of peripheral vascular system	15
	12. Assessment of neurological system	15
3	<b>B. GUIDE IN PERFORMING A HEAD-TO-TOE PHYSICAL ASSESSMENT</b>	15
	1. Integumentary system	15
	2. Head and Neck	15
	3. Anterior & Posterior thorax (Breast & axillae, thorax, lungs, heart)	23
	4. Abdomen	26
	5. Male and female genitalia	29
	6. Rectum and anus	29
	7. Extremities (Musculoskeletal system & Peripheral vascular system)	29
	8. Neurological system	30
4	Annexure 1: Terminology relevant to Neurological system	36
5	Annexure 2: Sample Health Assessment Format (Adult)	38

School of SAGE College of Nursing 20



## HEALTH ASSESSMENT

### INTRODUCTION

Health assessment is the evaluation of the health status by performing a physical examination after taking a health history. Successful assessment requires a practical understanding of what is involved, the time and resources necessary to undertake assessment, and sufficient integration of findings into planning and implementation of treatment and care.

### Purposes of Health Assessment

- To identify the patient's response to health and illness
- To determine the nursing care needs of the patient
- To evaluate outcomes of health care and patient progress
- To screen for presence of risk factors.

### Preparation for Health Assessment (infection control, preparation of equipment, environment and patient)

- *Infection control*
  - Use standard precautions as appropriate
  - Use personal protective equipment (gloves, mask, etc.)
  - Perform hand hygiene
  - Utilize clean instruments.
- *Preparation of environment*
  - Ensure adequate lighting is available
  - Use sound proof room or minimize noise
  - Use special examination tables as needed
  - Provide ideal room temperature
  - Ensure adequate privacy (curtains)
  - Provide safety and prevent falls.
- *Preparation of equipment*
  - Collect and arrange all equipment for easy access
  - Check functioning of all equipment (change batteries if needed)
  - Warm equipment before use, if required
  - Equipment usually collected are Sphygmomanometer, stethoscope, thermometer, cotton balls, tongue depressor, reflex hammer, swab stick, k-basin, tuning fork, etc.

### Preparation of the patient

- *Physical preparation of the patient*
  - Ensure physical comfort
  - Position patient as required
  - Dress and drape patient appropriately
  - Keep patient warm
  - Assist patient to restroom prior to examination and collect samples (urine/stool) if required.
- *Psychological preparation of the patient*
  - Explain the procedure and its need to the patient. Clarify doubts to reduce anxiety
  - Maintain a calm, open and professional approach
  - Provide chaperone when the patient is of the opposite gender of the nurse
  - Look for verbal and non-verbal cues to identify patient's discomfort and stop or postpone the examination if needed.

### Methods of Physical Assessment

**Inspection:** It is the use of vision and hearing to detect normal and abnormal findings. Adequate lighting should be ensured with paying attention to detail. The same area on the opposite side should be compared whenever applicable. Inspection is done to assess moisture, color, and texture of body surface as well as shape, position, size, and symmetry of the body parts.

**Palpation:** It is the use of the hands and the sense of touch to gather data. The pads of the fingers are used. Different parts of the hand are best suited for specific purposes. For example, the dorsal aspect of the hand is best for assessing temperature changes. Hand hygiene is to be ensured.

**Types of palpation:** Light palpation (<1 cm), Moderate palpation (1-2 cm) & Deep palpation (2 cm) and Bimanual Palpation & palpation with single hand.

The purpose is to assess the texture, temperature, tenderness, moisture, size, distention, pulsation, and mobility of organs or masses.

Signature.....

*[Handwritten Signature]*



3. **Percussion:** It means tapping of various body organs and structures to produce vibration and sound. It is the act of striking the body surface to elicit sounds that can be heard or vibration that can be felt.

**Types of percussion:** Direct percussion and Indirect (use of plexor & pleximeter) percussion.

The purpose is to determine the location, size and density of underlying tissue structures and if tissue is fluid filled, air filled or solid.

**Sounds heard:** Flatness (muscle or bone), dullness (organs), resonance (lungs filled with air), hyper resonance (emphysematous lung), tympany (air filled stomach).

4. **Auscultation:** The act of listening to sounds within the body to evaluate the condition of body organs (stethoscope) can be performed with unaided ear or stethoscope. Sounds are described according to their

- Pitch:** The frequency of the vibrations (ranging from high to low)
- Intensity:** The loudness or softness of a sound
- Duration:** The sound length (short, medium, or long)
- Quality:** Subjective description of sounds (gurgling, swishing)

5. **Olfaction:** It is the use of sense of smell to perceive and differentiate odors.

**Example:** Acetone breath in Diabetic Keto Acidosis

## A. COMPREHENSIVE HEALTH ASSESSMENT

A comprehensive health assessment includes:

### I. Nursing Health History

- A general survey - Demographic data, Physical environmental history, Biological environmental history
- Health history - Family and Personal health history
- A complete medical history-past and present medical history

### II. Physical Assessment

#### 1. General appearance, mental status, anthropometric measurements and vital signs

**General appearance and mental status:** Physical assessment begins with observation of the patient's general appearance, level of comfort, and mental status.

**Anthropometric measurements:** Measurement of height, weight and BMI follows next.

**Vital signs:** The pulse, blood pressure, bodily temperature and respiratory rate are measured and documented.

#### 2. Assessment of the Integumentary System (Hair, Skin and Nails)

**Inspection:** The color of the skin, the quality, distribution and condition of the bodily hair, the size, the location, color and type of any skin lesions are assessed and documented, the color of the nail beds, and the angle of curvature where the nails meet the skin of the fingers are also inspected.

**Palpation:** The temperature, level of moisture, turgor and the presence or absence of any edema or swelling on the skin are assessed.

#### 3. Assessment of the Head & Neck (The Face and Skull, Eyes, Ears, Nose, Mouth, Throat, Neck)

##### 3.1 Face and Skull

**Inspection:** The size, shape and symmetry of the face and skull, facial movements and symmetry are inspected.

**Palpation:** The presence of any lumps, soreness, and masses are assessed.

##### 3.2 Eyes


**Inspection:** Pupils in reference to their bilateral equality, reaction to light and accommodation, the presence of any discharge, irritation, redness and abnormal eye movement are assessed.

**Standardized Testing:** The Snellen chart for visual acuity

##### 3.3 Ears

**Inspection:** The auricles are inspected in terms of color, symmetry, elasticity and any tenderness or lesions; the external ear canal is inspected for color and the presence of any drainage and ear wax; and the tympanic membrane in terms of color, integrity and the lack of any bulging is also assessed.

**Standardized Testing:** The Rinne test and the Weber test for the assessment of hearing can be done using a tuning fork.

Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: 





### 3.4 Nose

*Inspection:* The color, size, shape, symmetry, and any presence of drainage, flaring, tenderness, and masses are assessed; the nasal passages are assessed visually using an otoscope of the correct size for an infant, child and adult; the sense of smell is also assessed.

*Palpation:* The sinuses are assessed for any signs of tenderness and infection.

### 3.5 Mouth and Throat

*Inspection:* The lips are visualized for their symmetry and color; the buccal membranes, the gums and the tongue are inspected for color, any lesions and their level of dryness or moisture; the tongue is inspected for symmetry of movement; teeth are inspected for the presence of any loose or missing teeth; the uvula is assessed for movement, position, size and color; the salivary glands are examined for signs of inflammation or redness; the oropharynx, tonsils, hard and soft palates are also inspected for color, redness and any lesions. Lastly, the gag reflex is assessed. The mouth and the throat are assessed using a tongue blade and a light source.

### 3.6 Neck

*Inspection:* The neck and head movement is visualized; the thyroid gland is inspected for any swelling and also for normal movement during swallowing.

*Palpation:* The neck, the lymph nodes, and trachea are palpated for size and any irregularities.

## 4. Assessment of the Breast and Axillae

*Inspection:* The breasts are visualized to assess the size, shape, symmetry, color and the presence of any dimpling, lesions, swelling, edema, visible lumps and nipple retractions. The nipples are also assessed for the presence of any discharge, which is not normal for either gender except when the female is pregnant or lactating.

*Palpation:* The nurse performs a complete breast examination using the finger tips to determine if any lumps are felt. The lymph nodes in the axillary areas are also palpated for any enlargement or swelling.

## 5. Assessment of Respiratory System (Thorax and Lungs)

### 5.1 Assessment of the Thorax

*Inspection:* The anterior and posterior thorax is inspected for size, symmetry, shape and for the presence of any skin lesions and/or misalignment of the spine; chest movements are observed for the normal movement of the diaphragm during respirations.

*Palpation:* The posterior thorax is assessed for respiratory excursion and fremitus.

*Percussion:* It is done to assess normal and abnormal sounds over the thorax

### 5.2 Assessment of the Lungs

*Auscultation:* The assessment of normal and adventitious breath sounds.

*Percussion:* It is done to identify for normal and abnormal sounds. Normal breath sounds like vesicular breath sounds, bronchial breath sounds, bronchovesicular breath sounds are auscultated and assessed in the same manner that adventitious breath sounds like rales, wheezes, friction rubs, rhonchi, and abnormal bronchophony, egophony, and whispered pectoriloquy are auscultated, assessed and documented.

## 6. Assessment of the Cardiovascular System (Heart)

*Inspection:* Pulsations indicating the possibility of an aortic aneurysm are identified by inspection.

*Auscultation:* Listening to systolic heart sounds like the normal S<sub>1</sub> heart sound and abnormal clicks, the diastolic heart sounds of S<sub>2</sub>, S<sub>3</sub>, S<sub>4</sub>, diastolic knocks and mitral valve sounds, all of which are abnormal with the exception of S<sub>2</sub> which can be normal among patients less than 40 years of age.

## 7. Assessment of the Abdomen

*Inspection:* The abdomen is visualized to determine its size, contour, symmetry and the presence of any lesions. As previously mentioned, the abdomen is also inspected to determine the presence of any pulsations that could indicate the possible presence of an abdominal aortic aneurysm.

*Auscultation:* The bowel sounds are assessed in all four quadrants which are the upper right quadrant, the upper left quadrant, the lower right quadrant and the lower left quadrant.

*Palpation:* Light palpation, which is then followed with deep palpation, is done to assess for the presence of any masses, tenderness, and pain, guarding and rebound tenderness.

SAGE COLLEGE  
Chairman,  
School of.....

Signature.....

13





**8. Assessment of the Male and Female Genitalia**

*Inspection:* The skin and the pubic hair are inspected. The labia, clitoris, vagina and urethral opening are inspected among female patients. The penis, urethral meatus, and the scrotum are inspected among male patients.

*Palpation:* The inguinal lymph nodes are palpated for the presence of any tenderness, swelling or enlargements. A testicular examination is done for male patients.

**9. Assessment of the Rectum and Anus**

*Inspection:* The rectum, anus and the surrounding area are examined for any abnormalities.

*Palpation:* With a gloved hand, the rectal sphincter is palpated for muscular tone, and the presence of any blood, tenderness, pain or nodules.

**10. Assessment of the Musculoskeletal System**

*Inspection:* The major muscles of the body are inspected by the nurse to determine their size, and strength, and the presence of any tremors, contractures, muscular weakness and/or paralysis. All joints are assessed for their full range of motion. The areas around the bones and the major muscle groups are also inspected to determine any areas of deformity, swelling and/or tenderness.

*Palpation:* The muscles are palpated to determine the presence of any spasticity, flaccidity, pain, tenderness, and tremors.

**11. Assessment of the Peripheral Vascular System**

*Inspection:* The extremities are inspected for any abnormal color and any signs of poor perfusion to the extremities, particularly the lower extremities. While the patient is in a supine position, the nurse also assesses the jugular veins for any bulging pulsations or distention.

*Auscultation:* The nurse assesses the carotids for the presence of any abnormal bruits.

*Palpation:* The peripheral veins are gently touched to determine the temperature of the skin, the presence of any tenderness and swelling.

The peripheral vein pulses are also palpated bilaterally to determine regularity, number of beats, volume and bilateral equality in terms of these characteristics.

**12. Assessment of the Neurological System**

Of all of the bodily systems that are assessed, the neurological system is perhaps the most extensive and complex.

The neurological system is assessed with:

*Inspection*

Balance, gait, gross motor function, fine motor function and coordination, sensory functioning, temperature sensory functioning, kinesthetic sensations and tactile sensory motor functioning, as well as all of the cranial nerves are assessed.

Some of the terms and terminology relating to the neurological system and neurological system disorders are given in **Annexure I**.

**B. GUIDE IN PERFORMING A HEAD-TO-TOE PHYSICAL ASSESSMENT**

**1. Integumentary System (Hair, Skin and Nails)**

*Inspection:* The color of the skin, the quality, distribution and condition of the bodily hair, the size, the location, color and type of any skin lesions are assessed and documented, the color of the nail beds, and the angle of curvature where the nails meet the skin of the fingers are also inspected.

*Palpation:* The temperature, level of moisture, turgor and the presence or absence of any edema or swelling on the skin are assessed.

**2. Head & Neck (Skull, Scalp, Hair, Face, Eyes, Ears, Nose, Mouth, Throat, Neck)**

- Observe the size, shape and contour of the skull.
- Observe scalp in several areas by separating the hair at various locations; inquire about any injuries. Note presence of lice, nits, dandruff or lesions.
- Palpate the head by running the pads of the fingers over the entire surface of skull; inquire about tenderness upon doing so. (wear gloves if necessary)
- Observe and feel the hair condition.

Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 City





**Normal Findings:**

**2.1 Skull**

- Generally round, with prominences in the frontal and occipital area (Normocephalic).
- No tenderness noted upon palpation.

**2.2 Scalp**

- Lighter in color than the complexion.
- Can be moist or oily.
- No scars noted.
- Free from lice, nits and dandruff.
- No lesions should be noted.
- No tenderness or masses on palpation.

**2.3 Hair**

- Can be black, brown or blonde depending on the race.
- Evenly distributed, covers the whole scalp.
- No evidences of Alopecia.
- Maybe thick or thin, coarse or smooth.
- Neither brittle nor dry.

**2.4 Face**

- Observe the face for shape.
- Inspect for Symmetry.
- Inspect for the palpebral fissure (distance between the eye lids of each eye); should be equal in both eyes.
- Ask the patient to smile. There should be bilateral Nasolabial fold (creases extending from the angle of the corner of the mouth). Slight asymmetry in the fold is normal.
- If both are met, then the Face is symmetrical
- Test the functioning of Cranial Nerves that innervates the facial structures

**2.5 Eyes**

*Eyebrows, Eyes and Eyelashes*

- All three structures are assessed using the modality of inspection.

*Normal findings*

*Eyebrows*

- Symmetrical and in line with each other.
- Maybe black, brown or blond depending on race.
- Evenly distributed.



*Severe exophthalmos*

*Eyes*

- Evenly placed and in line with each other.
- None protruding.
- Equal palpebral fissure.

*Eyelashes*

- Color dependent on race.
- Evenly distributed.
- Turned outward

SAGE University Shopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: *CH*



#### *Eyelids and Lacrimal Apparatus*

- Inspect the eyelids for position and symmetry.
- Palpate the eyelids for the lacrimal glands.
  - To examine the lacrimal gland, the examiner, lightly slides the pad of the index finger against the client's upper orbital rim.
  - Inquire for any pain or tenderness.
- Palpate for the nasolacrimal duct to check for obstruction.
  - To assess the nasolacrimal duct, the examiner presses with the index finger against the client's lower inner orbital rim, at the lacrimal sac, **NOT AGAINST THE NOSE.**
  - In the presence of blockage, this will cause regurgitation of fluid in the puncta

#### *Normal Findings*

##### *Eyelids*

- Upper eyelids cover the small portion of the iris, cornea, and sclera when eyes are open.
- No PTOSIS noted. (Drooping of upper eyelids).
- Meets completely when eyes are closed.
- Symmetrical.

##### *Lacrimal Apparatus*

- Lacrimal gland is normally non palpable.
- No tenderness on palpation.
- No regurgitation from the nasolacrimal duct.

##### *Conjunctivae*

- The bulbar and palpebral conjunctivae are examined by separating the eyelids widely and having the client look up, down and to each side. When separating the lids, the examiner should exert **NO PRESSURE** against the eyeball; rather, the examiner should hold the lids against the ridges of the bony orbit surrounding the eye.

#### **In examining the palpebral conjunctiva, everting the upper eyelid in necessary and is done as follow:**

1. Ask the client to look down but keep his eyes slightly open. This relaxes the levator muscles, whereas closing the eyes contracts the orbicularis muscle, preventing lid eversion.
2. Gently grasp the upper eyelashes and pull gently downward. Do not pull the lashes outward or upward; this, too, causes muscles contraction.
3. Place a cotton tip application about 1cm above the lid margin and push gently downward with the applicator while still holding the lashes. This everts the lid.
4. Hold the lashes of the everted lid against the upper ridge of the bony orbit, just beneath the eyebrow, never pushing against the eyeball.
5. Examine the lid for swelling, infection, and presence of foreign objects.
6. To return the lid to its normal position, move the lid slightly forward and ask the client to look up and to blink. The lid returns easily to its normal position.

#### *Normal Findings*

- Both conjunctivae are pinkish or red in color.
- With presence of many minute capillaries.
- Moist
- No ulcers
- No foreign objects

##### *Sclerae*

- The sclerae is easily inspected during the assessment of the conjunctivae.

#### *Normal Findings*

- Sclerae is white in color (anicteric sclera)
- No yellowish discoloration (icteric sclera).
- Some capillaries maybe visible.
- Some people may have pigmented sclera.

##### *Cornea*

- The cornea is best inspected by directing penlight obliquely from several positions.

SAGE University, Ghopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
16  
[Signature]





**Normal findings**

- There should be no irregularities on the surface.
- Looks smooth.
- The cornea is clear or transparent. The features of the iris should be fully visible through the cornea.
- There is a positive corneal reflex.

**Anterior Chamber and Iris**

- The anterior chamber and the iris are easily inspected in conjunction with the cornea. The technique of oblique illumination is also useful in assessing the anterior chamber.

**Normal Findings**

- The anterior chamber is transparent.
- No noted visible materials.
- Color of the iris depends on the person's race (black, blue, brown or green).
- From the side view, the iris should appear flat and should not be bulging forward. There should be NO crescent shadow casted on the other side when illuminated from one side.

**Pupils**

- Examination of the pupils involves several inspections, including assessment of the size, shape reaction to light is directed is observed for direct response of constriction. Simultaneously, the other eye is observed for consensual response of constriction.
- The test for papillary accommodation is the examination for the change in pupillary size as it is switched from a distant to a near object.
- Ask the client to stare at the objects across room.
- Then ask the client to fix his gaze on the examiner's index fingers, which is placed 5 inches from the client's nose.
- Visualization of distant objects normally causes pupillary dilation and visualization of nearer objects causes pupillary constriction and convergence of the eye.

**Normal Findings**

- Pupillary size ranges from 3-7 mm, and are equal in size.
- Equally round.
- Constrict briskly/sluggishly when light is directed to the eye, both directly and consensual.
- Pupils dilate when looking at distant objects, and constrict when looking at nearer objects.
- If all of which are met, we document the findings using the notation PERRLA, pupils equally round, reactive to light, and accommodation.

<b>E</b>	1	20/200
<b>F P</b>	2	20/100
<b>T O Z</b>	3	20/70
<b>L P E D</b>	4	20/50
<b>P E C F D</b>	5	20/40
<b>E D I C Z P</b>	6	20/30
<b>F E L O P E D</b>	7	20/25
<b>S E P P O T E C</b>	8	20/20
<b>L E T P O P T</b>	9	
<b>.....</b>	10	
<b>.....</b>	11	

*A Snellen chart*

- The optic nerve (Cranial Nerve II) is assessed by testing for visual acuity and peripheral vision.
- Visual acuity is tested using a Snellen chart, for those who are illiterate and unfamiliar with the western alphabet, the illiterate E chart, in which the letter E faces in different directions, maybe used.
- The chart has a standardized number at the end of each line of letters; these numbers indicates the degree of visual acuity when measured at a distance of 20 feet.

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*



- The numerator 20 is the distance in feet between the chart and the client, or the standard testing distance. The denominator 20 is the distance from which the normal eye can read the lettering, which correspond to the number at the end of each letter line; therefore the larger the denominator the poorer the vision.
- Measurement of 20/20 vision is an indication of either refractive error or some other optic disorder.
- In testing for visual acuity you may refer to the following:
  - The room used for this test should be well lighted.
  - A person who wears corrective lenses should be tested with and without them to check for the adequacy of correction.
  - Only one eye should be tested at a time; the other eye should be covered by an opaque card or eye cover, not with client's finger.
  - Make the client read the chart by pointing at a letter randomly at each line; maybe started from largest to smallest or vice versa.
  - A person who can read the largest letter on the chart (20/200) should be checked if they can perceive hand movement about 12 inches from their eyes, or if they can perceive the light of the penlight directed to their eyes.

#### Peripheral vision or visual fields

- The assessment of visual acuity is indicative of the functioning of the macular area, the area of central vision. However, it does not test the sensitivity of the other areas of the retina which perceive the more peripheral stimuli. The Visual field confrontation test, provide a rather gross measurement of peripheral vision.
- The performance of this test assumes that the examiner has normal visual fields, since that client's visual fields are to be compared with the examiners.

#### Follow the steps on conducting the test:

- The examiner and the client sit or stand opposite each other, with the eyes at the same, horizontal level with the distance of 1.5 – 2 feet apart.
- The client covers the eye with opaque card, and the examiner covers the eye that is opposite to the client covered eye.
- Instruct the client to stare directly at the examiner's eye, while the examiner stares at the client's open eye. Neither looks out at the object approaching from the periphery.
- The examiner holds an object such as pencil or penlight, in his hand and gradually moves it in from the periphery of both directions horizontally and from above and below.
- Normally the client should see the same time the examiners sees it. The normal visual field is 180 degrees.

#### 2.6 Ears

- Inspect the auricles of the ears for parallelism, size position, appearance and skin color.
- Palpate the auricles and the mastoid process for firmness of the cartilage of the auricles, tenderness when manipulating the auricles and the mastoid process.
- Inspect the auditory meatus or the ear canal for color, presence of cerumen, discharges, and foreign bodies.
- For adult pull the pinna upward and backward to straighten the canal.
- For children pull the pinna downward and backward to straighten the canal
- Perform otoscopic examination of the tympanic membrane, noting the color and landmarks.

#### Normal Findings

- The ear lobes are bean shaped, parallel, and symmetrical.
- The upper connection of the ear lobe is parallel with the outer canthus of the eye.
- Skin is same in color as in the complexion.
- No lesions noted on inspection.
- The auricles are has a firm cartilage on palpation.
- The pinna recoils when folded.
- There is no pain or tenderness on the palpation of the auricles and mastoid process.
- The ear canal has normally some cerumen of inspection.
- No discharges or lesions noted at the ear canal.
- On otoscopic examination the tympanic membrane appears flat, translucent and pearly gray in color.

#### 2.7 Nose and Paranasal Sinuses

- The external portion of the nose is inspected for the following:
  - Placement and symmetry
  - Patency of nares (done by occluding a nostril one at a time, and noting for difficulty in breathing)

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies

School of \_\_\_\_\_ SAGE College of Nursing

Signature \_\_\_\_\_





- Flaring of alae nasi
- Discharge
- The external nares are palpated for:
  - Displacement of bone and cartilage.
  - For tenderness and masses
  - The internal nares are inspected by hyper extending the neck of the client, the ulnar aspect of the examiners hand over the forehead of the client, and using the thumb to push the tip of the nose upward while shining a light into the nares.
- Inspect for the following:
  - Position of the septum.
  - Check septum for perforation. (Can also be checked by directing the lighted penlight on the side of the nose, illumination at the other side suggests perforation).
  - The nasal mucosa (turbinates) for swelling, exudates and change in color.

#### Paranasal Sinuses

- Examination of the paranasal sinuses is indirectly. Information about their condition is gained by inspection and palpation of the overlying tissues. Only frontal and maxillary sinuses are accessible for examination.
- By palpating both cheeks simultaneously, one can determine tenderness of the maxillary sinusitis, and pressing the thumb just below the eyebrows, we can determine tenderness of the frontal sinuses.

#### Normal Findings

- Nose in the midline
- No Discharges.
- No flaring alae nasi.
- Both nares are patent.
- No bone and cartilage deviation noted on palpation.
- No tenderness noted on palpation.
- Nasal septum in the mid line and not perforated.
- The nasal mucosa is pinkish to red in color. (Increased redness turbinates are typical of allergy).
- No tenderness noted on palpation of the paranasal sinuses.

## 2.8 Mouth and Oropharynx, Lips

#### Inspected for:

- Symmetry and surface abnormalities
- Color
- Edema

#### Normal Findings

- With visible margin
- Symmetrical in appearance and movement
- Pinkish in color
- No edema

#### Temporomandibular Joint

- Palpate while the mouth is opened wide and then closed for:
  - Crepitus
  - Deviations
  - Tenderness

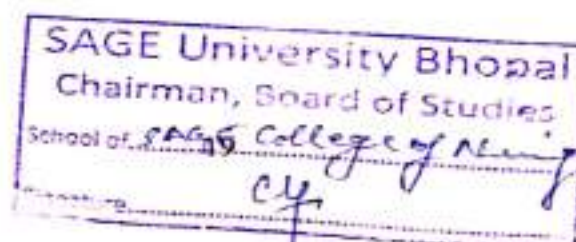
#### Normal Findings

- Moves smoothly no crepitus.
- No deviations noted
- No pain or tenderness on palpation and jaw movement.

#### Gums

#### Inspected for:

- Color
- Bleeding
- Retraction of gums.



#### **Normal Findings**

- Pinkish in color
- No gum bleeding
- No receding gums

#### **Teeth**

##### **Inspected for:**

- Number
- Color
- Dental carries
- Dental fillings
- Alignment and malocclusions (2 teeth in the space for 1, or overlapping teeth)
- Tooth loss
- Breath should also be assessed during the process.

#### **Normal Findings**

- 28 for children and 32 for adults.
- White to yellowish in color
- With or without dental carries and/or dental fillings.
- With or without malocclusions.
- No halitosis.

#### **Tongue**

##### **Palpated for:**

- Texture

#### **Normal Findings**

- Pinkish with white taste buds on the surface.
- No lesions noted.
- No varicosities on ventral surface.
- Frenulum is thin attaches to the posterior 1/3 of the ventral aspect of the tongue.
- Gag reflex is present.
- Able to move the tongue freely and with strength.
- Surface of the tongue is rough.

#### **Uvula**

##### **Inspected for:**

- Position
- Color
- Cranial Nerve X (Vagus nerve) - Tested by asking the client to say "Ah" note that the uvula will move upward and forward.

#### **Normal Findings**

- Positioned in the mid line.
- Pinkish to red in color.
- No swelling or lesion noted.
- Moves upward and backwards when asked to say "ah"

#### **Throat**

#### **Tonsils**

##### **Inspected for:**

- Inflammation
- Size
- A Grading system used to describe the size of the tonsils can be used.
  - Grade 1 – Tonsils behind the pillar.
  - Grade 2 – Between pillar and uvula.
  - Grade 3 – Touching the uvula
  - Grade 4 – In the midline.

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
C.Y.





## 2.9 Neck

- The neck is inspected for position symmetry and obvious lumps visibility of the thyroid gland and Jugular Venous Distension
- Check the Range of Movement of the neck.

### Normal Findings

- The neck is straight.
- No visible mass or lumps.
- Symmetrical
- No jugular venous distension (suggestive of cardiac congestion).
- The neck is palpated just above the suprasternal notch using the thumb and the index finger.

### Normal Findings

- The trachea is palpable.
- It is positioned in the line and straight.
- Lymph nodes are palpated using palmar tips of the fingers via systemic circular movements. Describe lymph nodes in terms of size, regularity, consistency, tenderness and fixation to surrounding tissues.

### Normal Findings

- May not be palpable. Maybe normally palpable in thin patients.
- Non tender if palpable.
- Firm with smooth rounded surface.
- Slightly movable.
- About less than 1 cm in size.
- The thyroid is initially observed by standing in front of the patient and asking the patient to swallow. Palpation of the thyroid can be done either by posterior or anterior approach.



### Posterior Approach:

1. Let the patient sit on a chair while the examiner stands behind him.
2. In examining the isthmus of the thyroid, locate the cricoid cartilage and directly below that is the isthmus.
3. Ask the patient to swallow while feeling for any enlargement of the thyroid isthmus.
4. To facilitate examination of each lobe, the client is asked to turn his head slightly toward the side to be examined to displace the sternocleidomastoid, while the other hand of the examiner pushes the thyroid cartilage towards the side of the thyroid lobe to be examined.
5. Ask the patient to swallow as the procedure is being done.
6. The examiner may also palpate for thyroid enlargement by placing the thumb deep to and behind the sternocleidomastoid muscle, while the index and middle fingers are placed deep to and in front of the muscle.
7. Then the procedure is repeated on the other side.

### Anterior approach:

1. The examiner stands in front of the patient and with the palmar surface of the middle and index fingers palpates below the cricoid cartilage.
2. Ask the patient to swallow while palpation is being done.
3. In palpating the lobes of the thyroid, similar procedure is done as in posterior approach. The patient is asked to turn his head slightly to one side and then the other of the lobe to be examined.
4. Again the examiner displaces the thyroid cartilage towards the side of the lobe to be examined.

Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of... SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature... *[Handwritten Signature]*



- Again, the examiner palpates the area and hooks thumb and fingers around the sternocleidomastoid muscle.

#### Normal Findings

- Normally the thyroid is non palpable.
- Isthmus maybe visible in a thin neck.
- No nodules are palpable.
- Auscultation of the Thyroid is necessary when there is thyroid enlargement. The examiner may hear bruits, as a result of increased and turbulence in blood flow in an enlarged thyroid.

### 3. Anterior and Posterior Thorax (Breast & Axilla, Thorax, Lungs and Heart)

#### 3.1 Breast and Axilla

##### Breast

#### Breast Self-Examination



1. Lie down and put your left arm under your head. Use your right hand to examine your left breast. With your 3 middle fingers flat, move gently in small circular motions over the entire breast, checking for any lump, thickened area, or thickening. Use different levels of pressure - light, medium, and firm - over each area of your breast. Check the whole breast, from your collarbone above your breast down to the ribs below your breast. Switch arms and repeat on the other breast.



2. Look at your breasts while standing in front of a mirror with your hands on your hips. Look for lumps, new differences in size and shape, and swelling or dimpling of the skin.



3. Raise one arm, then the other, so you can check under your arms for lumps.



4. Squeeze the nipple of each breast gently between your thumb and index finger. Report to your healthcare provider right away any discharge or fluid from the nipples or any lumps or changes in your breast.

© 2007 Palpatation.com, Inc. All rights reserved.

#### Inspection of the Breast

- There are 4 major sitting position of the client used for clinical breast examination. Every patient should be examined in each position.
  - The patient is seated with her arms on her side
  - The patient is seated with her arms abducted over the head.
  - The patient is seated and is pushing her hands into her hips, simultaneously eliciting contraction of the pectoral muscles.
  - The patient is seated and is leaning over while the examiner assists in supporting and balancing her.
- While the patient is performing these manoeuvres, the breasts are carefully observed for symmetry, bulging, retraction, and fixation.
- An abnormality may not be apparent in the breasts at rest a mass may cause the breasts, through invasion of the suspensory ligaments, to fix, preventing them from upward movement in position 2 and 4.
- Position 3 specifically assists in eliciting dimpling if a mass has infiltrated and shortened suspensory ligaments.

#### Normal Findings

- The overlying the breast should be even.
- May or may not be completely symmetrical at rest.
- The areola is rounded or oval, with same color, (Color varies form light pink to dark brown depending on race).
- Nipples are rounded, everted, same size and equal in color.
- No "orange peel" skin is noted which is present in edema.
- The veins maybe visible but not engorge and prominent.

Chairman  
22/11/2023  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: *R.P.*





- No obvious mass noted.
- Not fixated and moves bilaterally when hands are abducted over the head, or is leaning forward.
- No retractions or dimpling.

#### Palpation of the Breast

- Palpate the breast along imaginary concentric circles, following a clockwise rotary motion, from the periphery to the center going to the nipples. Be sure that the breast is adequately surveyed. Breast examination is best done 1 week post menses.
- Each areolar areas are carefully palpated to determine the presence of underlying masses.
- Each nipple is gently compressed to assess for the presence of masses or discharge.

#### Normal Findings

- No lumps or masses are palpable.
- No tenderness upon palpation.
- No discharges from the nipples.
- NOTE: The male breasts are observed by adapting the techniques used for female clients. However, the various sitting position used for woman is unnecessary.

#### Axillae

The lymph nodes in the axillary areas are also palpated for any enlargement or swelling.

### 3.2 Thorax

*Inspection:* The anterior and posterior thorax is inspected for size, symmetry, shape and for the presence of any skin lesions and/or misalignment of the spine; chest movements are observed for the normal movement of the diaphragm during respirations.

*Palpation:* The posterior thorax is assessed for respiratory excursion and fremitus.

*Percussion:* It is done to identify normal and abnormal sounds over the thorax.

### 3.3 Lungs

*Auscultation:* The assessment of normal and adventitious breath sounds is done by auscultation.

*Percussion:* It is done to assess normal and abnormal sounds. Normal breath sounds like vesicular breath sounds, bronchial breath sounds, bronchovesicular breath sounds are auscultated and assessed in the same manner that adventitious breath sounds like rales, wheezes, friction rubs, rhonchi, and abnormal bronchophony, egophony, and whispered pectoriloquy are auscultated, assessed and documented.

### 3.4 Heart

#### Inspection of the Heart

- The chest wall and epigastrium is inspected while the client is in supine position. Observe for pulsation and heaves or lifts

#### Normal Findings

- Pulsation of the apical impulse maybe visible. (this can give us some indication of the cardiac size).
- There should be no lift or heaves.

#### Palpation of the Heart

- The entire precordium is palpated methodically using the palms and the fingers, beginning at the apex, moving to the left sternal border, and then to the base of the heart.

#### Normal Findings

- No, palpable pulsation over the aortic, pulmonic, and mitral valves.
- Apical pulsation can be felt on palpation.
- There should be no noted abnormal heaves, and thrills felt over the apex.

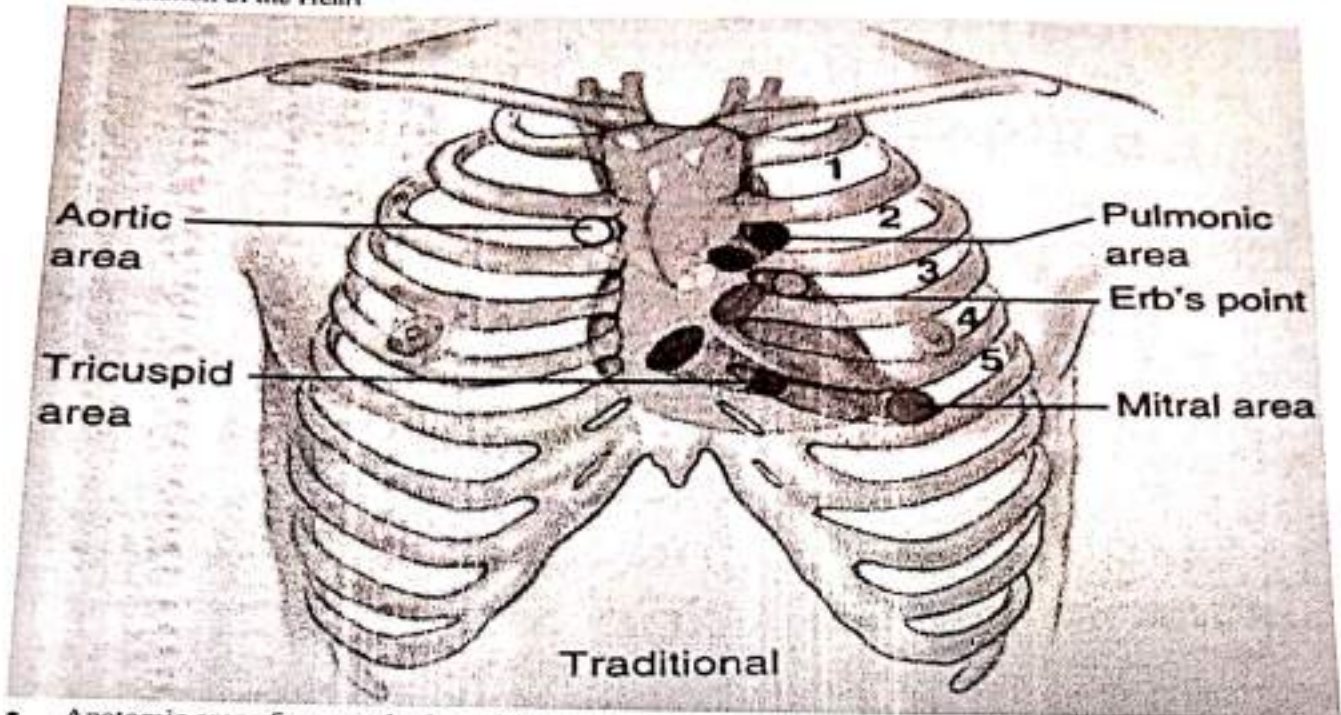
#### Percussion of the Heart

- The technique of percussion of limited value in cardiac assessment. It can be used to determine borders of cardiac dullness.

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*



### Auscultation of the Heart



- Anatomic areas for auscultation of the heart:
  - Aortic valve – Right 2nd ICS sternal border.
  - Pulmonic Valve – Left 2nd ICS sternal border.
  - Tricuspid Valve – Left 5th ICS sternal border.
  - Mitral Valve – Left 5th ICS midclavicular line

#### *Positioning the patient for auscultation:*

1. If the heart sounds are faint or undetectable, try listening to them with the patient seated and leaning forward, or lying on his left side, which brings the heart closer to the surface of the chest.
2. Having the patient seated and leaning forward is best suited for hearing high-pitched sounds related to semilunar valves problem.
3. The left lateral recumbent position is best suited low-pitched sounds, such as mitral valve problems and extra heart sounds.

#### *Auscultating the heart:*

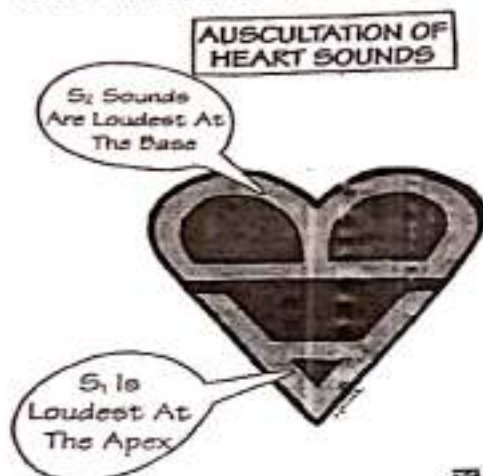
1. Auscultate the heart in all anatomic areas aortic, pulmonic, tricuspid and mitral
2. Listen for the S1 and S2 sounds (S1 closure of AV valves; S2 closure of semilunar valve). S1 sound is best heard over the mitral valve; S2 is best heard over the aortic valve.
3. Listen for abnormal heart sounds e.g. S3, S4, and Murmurs.
4. Count heart rate at the apical pulse for one full minute.

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: *cy*





## Auscultation of Heart Sounds



### Normal Findings

- S<sub>1</sub> & S<sub>2</sub> can be heard at all anatomic site.
- No abnormal heart sounds is heard (e.g. Murmurs, S<sub>3</sub> & S<sub>4</sub>).
- Cardiac rate ranges from 60-100 bpm.

## 4. Abdomen

In abdominal assessment, be sure that the client has emptied the bladder for comfort. Place the client in a supine position with the knees slightly flexed to relax abdominal muscles.

### Inspection of the abdomen

- Inspect for skin integrity (Pigmentation, lesions, striae, scars, veins, and umbilicus).
- Contour (flat, rounded, scapoid)
- Distension
- Respiratory movement
- Visible peristalsis
- Pulsations

### Normal Findings

- Skin color is uniform, no lesions.
- Some patients may have striae or scar.
- No venous engorgement.
- Contour may be flat, rounded or scaphoid
- Thin patients may have visible peristalsis.
- Aortic pulsation maybe visible on thin clients.

### Auscultation of the Abdomen

- This method precedes percussion because bowel motility, and thus bowel sounds, may be increased by palpation or percussion.
- The stethoscope and the hands should be warmed; if they are cold, they may initiate contraction of the abdominal muscles.
- Light pressure on the stethoscope is sufficient to detect bowel sounds and bruits. Intestinal sounds are relatively high-pitched; the bell may be used in exploring arterial murmurs and venous hum.

### Peristaltic sounds

- These sounds are produced by the movements of air and fluids through the gastrointestinal tract. Peristalsis can provide diagnostic clues relevant to the motility of bowel.
- Listening to the bowel sounds (borborygmi) can be facilitated by following these steps:

SAGE UNIVERSITY  
Chairman, Board of studies  
School of NURSING  
SAGE College

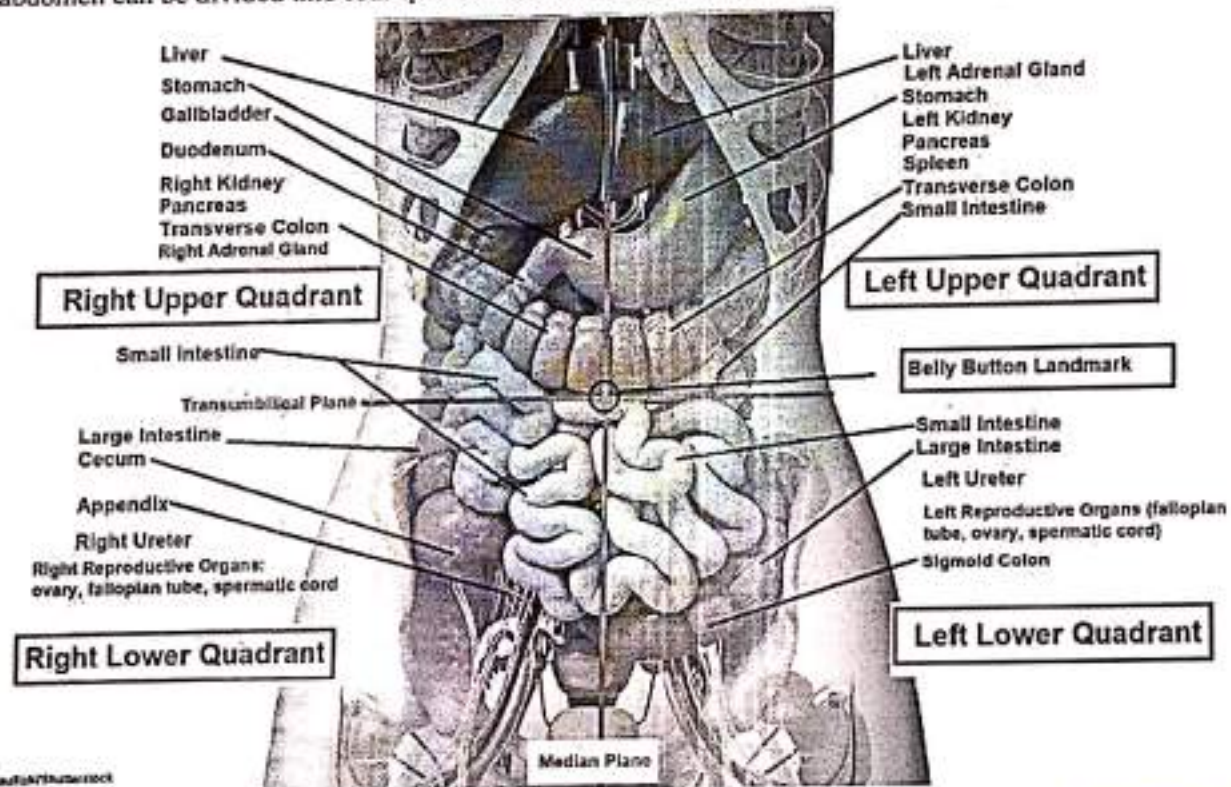


- Divide the abdomen in four quadrants.
- Listen over all auscultation sites, starting at the right lower quadrants, following the cross pattern of the imaginary lines in creating the abdominal quadrants. This direction ensures that we follow the direction of bowel movement.
- Peristaltic sounds are quite irregular. Thus it is recommended that the examiner listen for at least 5 minutes, especially at the periumbilical area, before concluding that no bowel sounds are present.
- The normal bowel sounds are high-pitched, gurgling noises that occur approximately every 5 – 15 seconds. It is suggested that the number of bowel sound may be as low as 3 to as high as 20 per minute, or roughly, one bowel sound for each breath sound.
- Some factors that affect bowel sound;
  - Presence of food in the GI tract.
  - State of digestion.
  - Pathologic conditions of the bowel (inflammation, Gangrene, paralytic ileus, peritonitis).
  - Bowel surgery
  - Constipation or Diarrhoea.
  - Electrolyte imbalances.
  - Bowel obstruction.

**Percussion of the abdomen**

- Abdominal percussion is aimed at detecting fluid in the peritoneum (ascites), gaseous distension, and masses, and in assessing solid structures within the abdomen.
- The direction of abdominal percussion follows the auscultation site at each abdominal quadrant as detailed below.

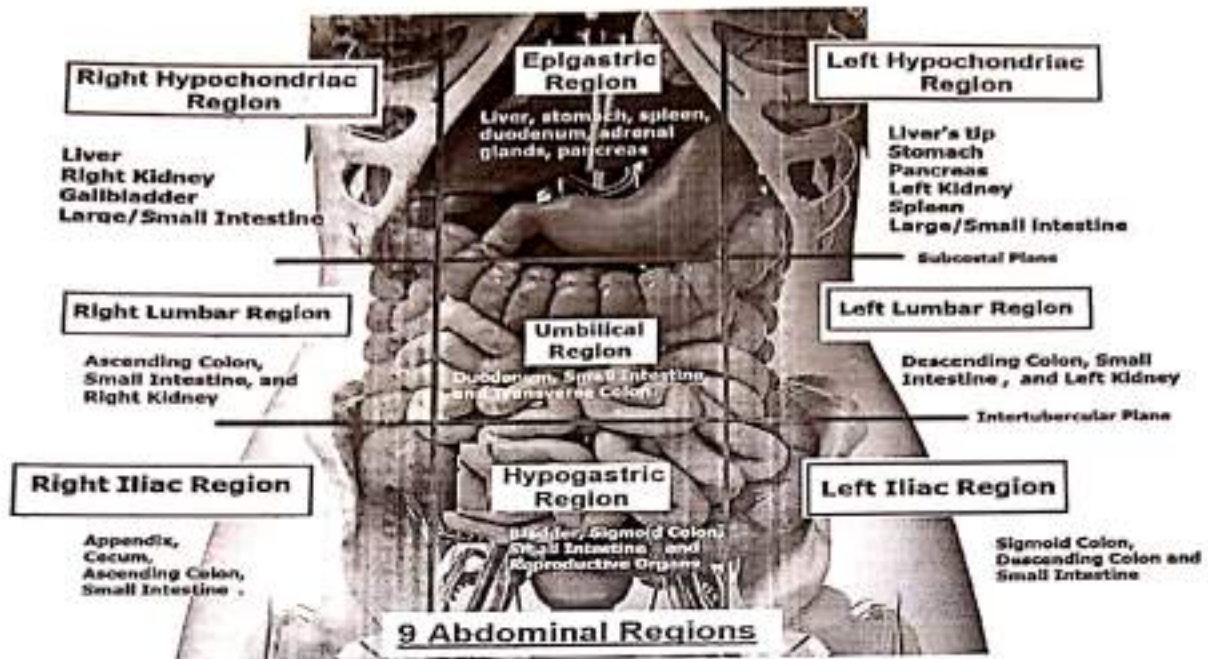
The abdomen can be divided into four quadrants or nine regions as follows.



SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *C.P.* 20







Sebastian Kautzki/Shutterstock

- The entire abdomen should be percussed lightly or a general picture of the areas of tympani and dullness.
- Tympany will predominate because of the presence of gas in the small and large bowel. Solid masses will percuss as dull, such as liver in the RUQ, spleen at the 6th or 9th rib just posterior to or at the mid axillary line on the left side.
- Percussion in the abdomen can also be used in assessing the liver span and size of the spleen.

#### Percussion of the liver

- The palms of the left hand are placed over the region of liver dullness.
- The area is struck lightly with a fist of right hand.
- Normally tenderness should not be elicited by this method.
- Tenderness elicited by this method is usually a result of hepatitis or cholecystitis.

#### Renal Percussion

- Can be done by either indirect or direct method.
- Percussion is done over the costovertebral junction.
- Tenderness elicited by such method suggests renal inflammation.

#### Palpation of the Abdomen

##### Light palpation

- It is a gentle exploration performed while the client is in supine position. With the examiner's hands parallel to the floor.
- The fingers depress the abdominal wall, at each quadrant, by approximately 1 cm without digging, but gently palpating with slow circular motion.
- This method is used for eliciting slight tenderness, large masses, and muscles, and muscle guarding.
- Tensing of abdominal musculature may occur because of:
  - The examiner's hands are too cold or are pressed to vigorously or deep into the abdomen.
  - The client is ticklish or guards involuntarily.
  - Presence of subjacent pathologic condition.

University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of  
 23/06/2021  
 Signature: C4



#### **Normal Findings**

- No tenderness noted.
- With smooth and consistent tension.
- No muscles guarding.

#### **\*Deep Palpation**

It is the indentation of the abdomen performed by pressing the distal half of the palmar surfaces of the fingers into the abdominal wall.

- The abdominal wall may slide back and forth while the fingers move back and forth over the organ being examined.
- Deeper structures, like the liver, and retro peritoneal organs, like the kidneys, or masses may be felt with this method.
- In the absence of disease, pressure produced by deep palpation may produce tenderness over the cecum, the sigmoid colon, and the aorta.

#### **Liver palpation**

- There are two types of bi manual palpation recommended for palpation of the liver. The first one is the superimposition of the right hand over the left hand.
  - Ask the patient to take 3 normal breaths.
  - Then ask the client to breathe deeply and hold. This would push the liver down to facilitate palpation.
  - Press hand deeply over the RUQ
- The second methods:
  - The examiner's left hand is placed beneath the client at the level of the right 11th and 12th ribs.
  - Place the examiner's right hands parallel to the costal margin or the RUQ.
  - An upward pressure is placed beneath the client to push the liver towards the examining right hand, while the right hand is pressing into the abdominal wall.
  - Ask the client to breathe deeply.
  - As the client inspires, the liver maybe felt to slip beneath the examining fingers.

**\*Percussion and Palpation of deep structures such as liver and kidneys to be done under supervision**

#### **Normal Findings**

- The liver usually cannot be palpated in a normal adult. However, in extremely thin but otherwise well individuals, it may be felt the costal margins.
- When the normal liver margin is palpated, it must be smooth, regular in contour, firm and non-tender.

#### **5. Male and Female Genitalia**

**Inspection:** The skin and the pubic hair are inspected. The labia, clitoris, vagina and urethral opening are inspected among female clients. The penis, urethral meatus, and the scrotum are inspected among male clients.

**Palpation:** The inguinal lymph nodes are palpated for the presence of any tenderness, swelling or enlargements. A testicular examination is done for male clients.

#### **6. Rectum and Anus**

**Inspection:** The rectum, anus and the surrounding area is examined for any abnormalities.

**Palpation:** With a gloved hand, the rectal sphincter is palpated for muscular tone, and the presence of any blood, tenderness, pain or nodules.

#### **7. Extremities (Musculoskeletal system & Peripheral Vascular System)**

##### **Inspection**

- Observe for size, contour, bilateral symmetry, and involuntary movement.
- Look for gross deformities, edema, presence of trauma such as ecchymosis or other discoloration.
- Always compare both extremities.

##### **Palpation**

- Feel for evenness of temperature. Normally it should be even for all the extremities.
- Tonicity of muscle. (Can be measured by asking client to squeeze examiner's fingers and noting for equality of contraction).
- Perform range of motion.
- Test for muscle strength (performed against gravity and against resistance and described in the table below:

SAGE University, Dindori  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
SAGE College of Nursing  
School of Nursing  
Dindori





**Table showing the Lovett scale for grading for muscle strength and functional level**

Grade	Muscle function level	Lovett Scale
0	0% of normal strength	0 (Zero)
1	10% of normal strength; no movement, contraction of muscle is palpable or visible	T (Trace)
2	25% of normal strength; full muscle movement against gravity	P (Poor)
3	50% of normal strength; normal movement against gravity	F (Fair)
4	75% of normal strength; normal movement against gravity and against minimal resistance	G (Good)
5	100% of normal strength; normal movement against gravity and against minimal resistance	N (Normal)

**Normal Findings**

- Both extremities are equal in size.
- Have the same contour with prominences of joints.
- No involuntary movements.
- No edema
- Color is even.
- Temperature is warm and even.
- Has equal contraction and even.
- Can perform complete range of motion.
- No crepitus must be noted on joints.
- Can counter act gravity and resistance on ROM.

**Peripheral Vascular System**

**Inspection:** The extremities are inspected for any abnormal color and any signs of poor perfusion to the extremities, particularly the lower extremities. While the patient is in a supine position, the nurse also assesses the jugular veins for any bulging pulsations or distention.

**Auscultation:** The nurse assesses the carotids for the presence of any abnormal bruits.

**Palpation:** The peripheral veins are gently touched to determine the temperature of the skin, the presence of any tenderness and swelling.

The peripheral vein pulses are also palpated bilaterally to determine regularity, number of beats, volume and bilateral equality in terms of these characteristics.

**8. Neurological system**

**Neurological assessment** - mental status includes level of consciousness (LOC), orientation, and memory.

**Balance** is assessed using the relatively simple Romberg test. The Romberg test is the test that law enforcement use to test people for drunkenness. Gait can be assessed by simply observing the client as they are walking or by coaching the person to walk heel to toe as the nurse observes the client for their gait.

**Gross motor functioning** is bilaterally assessed by having the client contract their muscles; and fine motor coordination and functioning is observed for both the upper and the lower extremities as the client manipulates objects.

**Sensory functioning** is determined by touching various parts of the body, bilaterally, with a pen or another blunt item while the client has their eyes closed. The client is prompted to report whether or not they feel the blunt item as the nurse touches the area. Similarly, a hot and cold object is placed on the skin on various parts of the body to assess temperature sensory functioning. The client will then report whether they feel heat, cold or nothing at all.

**Kinesthetic sensations** are assessed to determine the client's ability to perceive and report their bodily positioning without the help of visual cues.

**Tactile sensory functioning** is assessed for the client's ability to have stereognosis, extinction, one point discrimination and two point discrimination. One and two point discrimination relates to the client's ability to feel whether or not they have gotten one or two pinpricks that the nurse gently applies. Stereognosis is the

Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of: SAGE College of Nursing  
 City





client's ability to feel and identify a familiar object while their eyes are closed. For example, the nurse may place a pen, a button or a paper clip in the client's hand to determine whether or not the client can identify the object without any visual cues. Extinction is the client's ability to identify whether or not they are being touched by the person doing the assessment with either one or two bilateral touches. For example, the nurse may touch both knees and then ask the client if they felt one or two touches while the client has their eyes closed.

### 8.1 Reflexes

Reflexes are automatic muscular responses to a stimulus. When reflexes are absent or otherwise altered, it can indicate a neurological deficit even earlier than other signs and symptoms of the neurological deficit appear.

Reflexes can be described as primitive and long term. Primitive reflexes are normally present at the time of birth and these reflexes normally disappear as the baby grows older; neurological deficits are suspected when these primitive reflexes remain beyond the point in time when they are expected to disappear. Reflexes, other than the primitive reflexes remain intact and active during the entire life span, under normal conditions.

#### Deep Tendon and Superficial Reflexes

A **deep tendon reflex** is often associated with muscle stretching. Tendon reflex tests are used to determine the integrity of the spinal cord and peripheral nervous system, and they can be used to determine the presence of a neuromuscular disease.

**Superficial reflexes.** Superficial reflexes are motor responses to scraping of the skin. They are graded simply as present or absent, although markedly asymmetrical responses should be considered abnormal as well

- **Pupil reflex:** Pupil reflexes include pupil dilation and pupil accommodation. The "PERLA" mnemonic for pupil reflexes stands for Pupils Equally Reactive to Light and Accommodation which is a normal finding. The pupil reflexes for their reactions to light are assessed by using a flash light in a darkened room. Pupils will normally dilate as the light is withdrawn and they will normally constrict when the light is brought close to the pupils. The pupils are assessed not only for their reaction to light, they are also assessed in terms of their accommodation. Normally, the pupils will dilate when an object is moved away from the eye and they will constrict as the object is being brought closer to the eye.
- **Plantar reflex:** The plantar reflex is elicited when the person performing this assessment strokes the bottom of the foot and the client's toes curl down. The Babinski sign occurs when the foot goes into dorsiflexion and the great toe curls up; this sign is an abnormal response to this stimulation and it can indicate the presence of deep vein thrombosis.
- **Biceps reflex:** This reflex is assessed by placing the thumb on the biceps tendon while the person is in a sitting position and then tapping the thumb with the Taylor hammer.
- **Triceps reflex:** This reflex is elicited by tapping the triceps tendon with the Taylor hammer above the elbow while the client has their hands on their legs when the client is in a sitting position.
- **Patellar tendon reflex:** This reflex, often referred to as the knee jerk reflex, is elicited by tapping the patellar area with the Taylor hammer.
- **Calcaneal reflex:** This reflex, often referred to as the Achilles reflex, is the calcaneal reflex on the ankle with the Taylor hammer.
- **Gag reflex:** The gag reflex is elicited when the back of the mouth and the posterior tongue is stimulated with a tongue blade.
- **Blinking reflex:** This reflex is elicited when the eyes are touched or they are stimulated a sudden bright light or an irritant.
- An **abdominal reflex** is a superficial neurological reflex stimulated by stroking of the abdomen around the umbilicus. It can be helpful in determining the level of a CNS lesion.

All reflexes should be done bilaterally in rapid succession so that all differences between the right and the left reflexes can be determined and assessed. For example, when the person who is performing these assessments should assess the biceps reflex of the right arm and then immediately assess the biceps reflex of the left arm so that any differences or inequalities can be assessed and documented.

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*





# Reflexes

## □ Deep Tendon Reflexes (DTR)

- Biceps (C5-C6)
- Triceps (C7-C8)
- Brachioradialis (C5-C6)
- Quadriceps (Patellar) (L2-L4)
- Achilles (L5-S2)

## □ Superficial Reflexes

- Plantar Reflex/Babinski (L4-S2)
- Abdominal Reflexes  
(Upper T8-T10) (Lower T10-T12)
- Crematic Reflex (L1-L2)

### Documenting Reflex Findings

Use these grading scales to rate the strength of each reflex in a deep tendon and superficial reflex assessment.

#### Deep tendon reflex grades

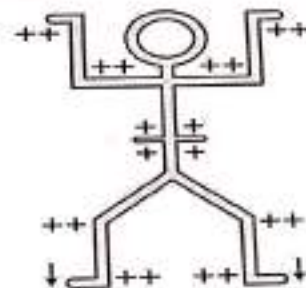
- 0 absent
- + present but diminished
- ++ normal
- +++ increased but not necessarily pathologic
- ++++ hyperactive or clonic (involuntary contraction and relaxation of skeletal muscle)

#### Superficial reflex grades

- 0 absent
- + present

Use the patient's reflex ratings on a drawing of a stick figure. The figures here show documentation of normal and abnormal reflex responses.

#### Normal



## 8.2 Cranial nerves:

Lastly, the nurse assesses the twelve cranial nerves. Some of these twelve cranial nerves are only sensory or motor nerves, and others have both sensory and motor functions.

The twelve cranial nerves can be easily remembered using this mnemonic: On Old Olympus Tippy Top, A Fat Armed German View A Hop, as below:

1. Olfactory
2. Optic
3. Oculomotor
4. Trochlear
5. Trigeminal
6. Abducens
7. Facial
8. Acoustic
9. Glossopharyngeal
10. Vagus
11. Spinal accessory
12. Hypoglossal

Each of these twelve cranial nerves, their function and their classification as sensory, motor or both sensory and motor are shown in the table below.

### Cranial Nerve I (Olfactory Nerve)

- To test the adequacy of function of the olfactory nerve:
  - The client is asked to close his eyes and occlude.
  - The examiner places aromatic and easily distinguished items nose (e.g. alcohol, vinegar, coffee).
  - Ask the client to identify the odor.
  - Each side is tested separately **(There is no need to use two different substances)**

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*



### **Cranial Nerve II (Optic Nerve)**

The optic nerve is assessed by testing for visual acuity and peripheral vision. (Details shown in examination of eyes)

### **Cranial Nerve III, IV & VI (Oculomotor, Trochlear, Abducens)**

- All the 3 Cranial nerves are tested at the same time by assessing the Extra Ocular Movement (EOM) or the six cardinal position of gaze.

Follow the given steps:

- Stand directly in front of the client and hold a finger or a penlight about 1 ft from the client's eyes.
- Instruct the client to follow the direction the object held by the examiner by eye movements only; that is without moving the neck.
- The nurse moves the object in a clockwise direction hexagonally.
- Instruct the client to fix his gaze momentarily on the extreme position in each of the six cardinal gazes.
- The examiner should watch for any jerky movements of the eye (nystagmus).
- Normally the client can hold the position and there should be no nystagmus.

**Cranial Nerve V (Trigeminal) - While performing the cranial nerves assessment, the respective cranial nerve assessment can be incorporated in the respective systems.**

#### **1. Sensory Function**

- Ask the patient to close the eyes.
- Run cotton wisp over the forehead, cheek and jaw on both sides of the face.
- Ask the patient if he/she feel it, and where it is felt.
- Check for corneal reflex using cotton wisp.
- The normal response is blinking.

#### **2. Motor function**

- Ask the patient to chew or clench the jaw. Palpate the jaw and feel for movement.
- The patient should be able to clench or chew with strength and force.

### **Cranial Nerve VII (Facial)**

#### **1. Sensory function (This nerve innervates the anterior 2/3 of the tongue).**

- Place a sweet, sour, salty, or bitter substance near the tip of the tongue.
- Normally, the client can identify the taste.

#### **2. Motor function**

- Ask the patient to smile, frown, raise eye brow, close eye lids, whistle, or puff the cheeks.

#### **Normal Findings**

- Shape maybe oval or rounded.
- Face is symmetrical.
- No involuntary muscle movements.
- Can move facial muscles at will.
- Intact cranial nerve V and VII.



SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*



The summary table is given below:

Cranial Nerve		Major Functions		Assessment
Cranial Nerve I	Olfactory	Sensory	Smell	Smell—coffee, cloves, peppermint
Cranial Nerve II	Optic	Sensory	Vision	Visual acuity—Snellen chart (cover eye not being examined) Test for visual fields Examine with ophthalmoscope
Cranial Nerve III	Oculomotor	Sensory and Motor – Primarily Motor	Eye lid and eyeball movement	Move eye up, down, and peripherally Test for accommodation Pupillary constriction Observe for ptosis of upper eyelid
Cranial Nerve IV	Trochlear	Sensory and Motor – Primarily Motor	Innervates superior oblique eye muscle Turns eye downward and laterally	Inferior lateral movement of the eye
Cranial Nerve V	Trigeminal	Sensory and Motor	Chewing Face and mouth touch and pain	Corneal reflex Sensation of skin of the face (eyebrow, cheeks and chin) by using a wisp of cotton Chewing, biting, lateral jaw movements (move jaw side to side)
Cranial Nerve VI	Abducens	Sensory and Motor – Primarily Motor	Turns eye laterally Proprioception (sensory awareness of part of the body)	Inferior lateral eye movements
Cranial Nerve VII	Facial	Sensory and Motor	Controls most facial expressions Secretion of ears and saliva	Taste—anterior two thirds of tongue: sweet—sugar; salty; sour—lemon; bitter (rinse mouth between applications) Movement of forehead and mouth Raise eyebrows, show teeth, smile, and puff out cheeks
Cranial Nerve VIII	Vestibulocochlear (auditory)	Sensory	Hearing Equilibrium sensation	Hearing, balance Weber and Rinne tests Otoscope
Cranial Nerve IX	Glossopharyngeal	Sensory and Motor	Taste Senses carotid blood pressure Muscle sense – proprioception, sensory awareness of the body	Swallowing and phonation Taste—posterior one third of tongue; see cranial nerve VII
Cranial Nerve X	Vagus	Sensory and Motor	Senses aortic blood pressure Slows heart rate Stimulates digestive organs Taste	Sensations of posterior one third of tongue, throat. Gag reflex (stimulate back of pharynx with a tongue blade) Swallowing and phonation
Cranial Nerve XI	Spinal Accessory	Sensory and Motor – Primarily Motor	Controls trapezius and sternocleidomastoid controls swallowing movements Muscle sense - proprioception	Shoulder movement, shoulder shrug, head rotation—push against examiner's hand
Cranial Nerve XII	Hypoglossal	Sensory and Motor – Primarily Motor	Controls tongue movements Muscle sense - proprioception	Tongue movement—protrude tongue, push tongue into the cheek

(Berman, Snyder, Kozier & Erb, 2008; Jarvis, 2008).



SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*  
 33

**Glasgow Coma Scale:**

The Glasgow Coma Scale (GCS) allows healthcare professionals to consistently evaluate the consciousness level of a patient. There are three aspects of behaviour that are independently measured as part of an assessment of a patient's GCS – motor responsiveness, verbal response and eye-opening.

Feature	Response	Score	
Best eye response	Open spontaneously	4	
	Open to verbal command	3	
	Open to pain	2	
	No eye opening	1	
			5
Best verbal response	Orientated	4	
	Confused	3	
	Inappropriate words	2	
	Incomprehensible sounds	1	
	No verbal response		6
Best motor response	Obeys commands	5	
	Localising pain	4	
	Withdrawal from pain	3	
	Flexion to pain	2	
	Extension to pain	1	
	No motor response		1



SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of *SAGE College of Nursing*  
*Signature*



## ANNEXURE I

### Terms and terminology relating to the neurological system and neurological system disorders

**Acalculia:** Acaculia is the client's loss of ability to perform relatively simple mathematical calculations like addition and subtraction.

**Agnosia:** Agnosia is defined as the loss of a client's ability to recognize and identify familiar objects using the senses despite the fact that the senses are intact and normally functioning. The different types of agnosia, as based on each of the five senses, are auditory agnosia, visual agnosia, gustatory agnosia, olfactory agnosia, and tactile agnosia.

**Agraphia:** Agraphia, simply defined, is the inability of the client to write. Agraphia is one of the four hallmark symptoms of Gerstmann's syndrome. The other symptoms of Gerstmann's syndrome are acalculia, finger agnosia, and an inability to differentiate between right and left.

**Alexia:** Alexia, which is a type of receptive aphasia, occurs when the client is unable to process, understand and read the written word. This neurological disorder is also referred to as word blindness and optical alexia.

**Anhedonia:** Anhedonia is a loss of interest in life experiences and life itself as the result of the neurological deficit.

**Anomia:** Anomia is a lack of ability of the client to name a familiar object or item.

**Anosagnosia:** Anosagnosia is characterized with the client's inability to perceive and have an awareness of an affected body part such as a paralyzed or missing leg. Anosagnosia is closely similar to hemineglect and hemiattention.

**Anosodiaphoria:** Anosodiaphoria is an indifference to one's illness and disability.

**Aphasia:** Aphasia includes expressive aphasia and receptive aphasia. Expressive aphasia is characterized by the client's inability to express their feelings and wishes to others with the spoken word; and receptive aphasia is the client's inability to understand the spoken words of others.

**Asomatognosi:** Asomatognosia is the inability of the client to recognize one or more of their own bodily parts.

**Astereognosia:** Astereognosia is the client's inability to differentiate among different textures with their sense of touch and also the inability of the client to identify a familiar object, like a button, with their tactile sensation.

**Asymbolia:** Asymbolia is the loss of the client's inability to respond to pain even though they have the sensory function to feel and perceive the pain. Asymbolia is also referred to as pain dissociation and pain asymbolia.

**Autotopagnosia:** Autotopagnosia is the inability of the client to locate their own body parts, the body parts of another person, or the body parts of a medical model.

**Balint's syndrome:** Balint's syndrome includes ocular apraxia, optic ataxia and simultanagnosia, which consist of impaired visual scanning, visuospatial ability and attention.

**Boston Diagnostic Aphasia Examination:** The Boston Diagnostic Aphasia Examination is a standardized comprehensive assessment tool that assess and measures the client's degree of aphasia in terms of the client's perceptions, processing of these perceptions and responses to these perceptions while using problem solving and comprehension skills.

**Broca's aphasia:** Broca's aphasia entails the client's lack of ability to form and express words even though the client's level of comprehension is intact.

**Color agnosia:** Color agnosia reflects the client's lack of ability to recognize and name different colors.

**Conduction aphasia:** Conduction aphasia is the client's lack of ability to repeat phrases and/or write brief dictated passages despite the fact that the client has intact speech abilities, comprehension abilities, and the ability to name familiar objects.

**Constructional apraxia:** Constructional apraxia is the inability of the client to draw and copy simple shapes on paper.

**Dressing apraxia:** Dressing apraxia occurs when the person is not able to appropriately dress oneself because of some neurological dysfunction.

**Dysgraphaesthesia:** Dysgraphaesthesia impairs the client's ability to sense and identify a letter or number that is tactily drawn on the client's palm.

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
35  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: *CY*





**Dysgraphia:** Dysgraphia is similar to agraphia; however, dysgraphia is difficulty in terms of writing and agraphia is the client's complete inability to write.

**Environmental agnosia:** Environmental agnosia is the lack of ability of the client to recognize familiar places, like the US Supreme Court, by looking at a photograph of it.

**Finger agnosia:** Finger agnosia occurs when the person is not able to identify what finger is being touched by the person performing the neurological assessment.

**Geographic agnosia:** Geographic agnosia is the lack of ability of the client to recognize familiar countries, like Canada or Mexico, when viewing a world map.

**Gerstmann's Syndrome:** Gerstmann's Syndrome consists of dyscalculia or acalculia, finger agnosia, one sided disorientation and dysgraphia or agraphia.

**Hemiasomatognosia:** Hemiasomatognosia is the neurological disorder that occurs when the client does not perceive one half of their body and they act in a manner as if that half of the body does not even exist.

**Homonymous hemianopsia:** Homonymous hemianopsia occurs when the person has neurological blindness in the same visual field of both eyes bilaterally.

**Ideomotor apraxia:** Ideomotor apraxia is a neurological deficit that affects the client's ability to pretend doing simple tasks of everyday living like brushing one's teeth.

**Misoplegia:** Misoplegia is a hatred and distaste for an adversely affected limb.

**Motor alexia:** Motor alexia occurs when the client is not able to comprehend the written word despite the fact that the client can read it aloud.

**Musical alexia:** Musical alexia is a client's inability to recognize a familiar tune like "The National Anthem" or "Silent Night".

**Movement agnosia:** Movement agnosia is a neurological deficit that is characterized with a client's lack of ability to recognize an object's movement.

**Ocular apraxia:** Ocular apraxia is the neurological deficit that occurs when the person is no longer able to rapidly move their eyes to observe a moving object.

**Optic ataxia:** Optic ataxia is characterized with the client's inability to reach for and grab an object.

**Phonagnosia:** Phonagnosia is the client's lack of ability to recognize familiar voices such as those of a child or spouse.

**Prosopagnosia:** Prosopagnosia is a lack of ability to recognize familiar faces, like the face of a spouse or child.

**Simultanagnosia:** Simultanagnosia is a neurological disorder that occurs when the client is not able to perceive and process the perception of more than object at a time that is in the client's visual field.

**Somatophrenia:** Somatophrenia occurs when the client denies the fact that their body parts are not even theirs, but instead, these body parts belong to another.

**The Two-Point Discrimination Test:** This test measures and assesses the client's ability to recognize more than one sensory perception, such as pain and touch, at one time.

**Visual agnosia:** Visual agnosia is the client's lack of ability to recognize and attach meaning to familiar objects.

**Wechsler Memory Scale IV:** Wechsler Memory Scale IV: This measurement tool is a standardized comprehensive method to assess verbal and visual memory, including immediate memory, delayed memory, auditory memory, visual memory and visual working memory.

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: *Cy*





**ANNEXURE 2**  
**SAMPLE HEALTH ASSESSMENT FORMAT (Adult)**

Date :  
 Place :  
 Patient's Name :  
 Hospital No. :  
 Age :  
 Sex :  
 Occupation :  
 Residence :  
 Chief Complaint :  
 History of present illness or problems:  
 History of Treatment :  
 Current Health status :  
 Nutrition :  
 Elimination :  
 Sleep :  
 Immunizations :  
 Screening tests :  
 Allergies :  
 Medications :  
 Daily activities :  
 High risk behaviors :  
     Alcohol  
     Drug  
     Cigarette usage  
     Sexual behaviours  
 Past medical history  
 Illness :  
 Injuries :  
 Hospitalization/Surgeries

SAGE University Bhupal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signatures: *cy*



Family History:

- Family profile & genogram
- Family medical history
- Socio-economic background

Physical Examination:

Vital signs

- Temperature
- Pulse
- Respiration
- Blood Pressure

Height

Weight

BMI

General appearance

Skin and nails:

Head and face:

Eyes

Ears

Nose

Mouth

Neck

Lymph nodes

Chest

Heart and CVS

Breast exam

Abdomen

Musculo skeletal system:

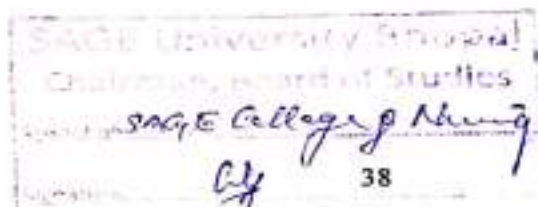
Neurological system

Motor functions

Sensory

Cranial nerves

Reflexes





### 3. BLS/BCLS (Adult Health Nursing I)

**PLACEMENT:** III SEMESTER

**Theory:** 4 hours (Includes self-learning & lectures)

**Practical:** 6 hours (Includes demonstration, practice & OSCE)

**Module Overview:** The Indian CPR guidelines/AHA guidelines can be used to get certification. The required hours can be used from theory and practical hours. The hours may vary based on certification guidelines.

**Competencies:** The student will be able to

1. Perform Basic Cardiopulmonary Life Support (BCLS) using the evidence based national or international guidelines in the management of adult victims with cardiac arrest.

**Learning Activities:**

- Lectures and demonstration
- Self-study/Reading assignments
- Written assignments
- Practice in Skill/Simulation Lab

**Assessment Methods:**

- Test paper (Objective type/short answer/situation type) - 20 marks
  - Assignments - 10 marks
  - OSCE (BCLS/BLS competencies) - 20 marks
- OR
- As per certification guidelines

**Weightage to Internal Assessment:** 10 marks to be added to internal marks to make up the total of 40 marks.

**Learning Resource:** (Latest version to be consulted as and when revised)

- Indian CPR/BCLS guidelines
- International guidelines and certification - AHA guidelines



SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*

## 4. FUNDAMENTALS OF PRESCRIBING (Pharmacology II)

**PLACEMENT: IV SEMESTER**

**Theory: 20 hours** (Few hours of practice can be planned in skill lab/simulation lab)

**Module Overview:** The module covers the prescriptive role of nurses particularly nurse practitioners, legal issues relevant to prescribing, and principles, process, and steps of prescribing. Further the students will be oriented to prescribing competencies.

**Competencies (Learning Outcomes):** The student will be able to

1. Identify the prescriptive role of nurses, midwives, and nurse practitioners at national and international levels.
2. Discuss professional, legal, and ethical issues relevant to prescribing practice.
3. Enumerate the principles of prescribing and factors influencing it.
4. Explain the process and steps of prescribing.
5. Identify the prescribing competencies.

**Learning Activities:**

- Lectures and demonstration
- Self-study/Reading assignments
- Written assignments
- Practice in Skill/Simulation Lab

**Assessment Methods:**

- Test paper (Objective type/short answer/situation type) - 20 marks
- Assignments - 10 marks
- OSCE (Prescribing competencies) - 20 marks

**Weightage to Internal Assessment:** 10 marks to be added to internal marks to make up the total of 40 marks.

### CONTENT OUTLINE T - Theory, P - Practical

Unit	Time (Hours)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
I	T-4	Identify the prescriptive role of nurses, midwives, and nurse practitioners at national and international levels.	<b>Introduction</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Background</li> <li>• Prescriptive role of nurses and nurse practitioners</li> <li>• Prescribing terminology</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MCQ</li> <li>• Short answers</li> </ul>
II	T-6	Discuss professional, legal, and ethical issues relevant to prescribing practice.	<b>Professional, legal, and ethical issues relevant to prescribing practice.</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Professional issues</li> <li>• Legal issues</li> <li>• Ethical issues</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Guided reading</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answers</li> <li>• Written assignments</li> </ul>
III	T-4	Enumerate the principles of prescribing and factors influencing it.	<b>Principles of prescribing</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Principles</li> <li>• Factors influencing prescribing</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture &amp; discussion</li> <li>• Self-study &amp; Guided reading</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answers</li> </ul>
IV	T-6	Explain the process and steps of prescribing.	<b>Process of prescribing and competencies</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Steps of prescribing</li> <li>• Prescribing competencies</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture &amp; discussion</li> <li>• Review of Case studies</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short answers</li> <li>• Observation report</li> <li>• OSCE</li> </ul>

SAGE University 4000a  
Chairman Board of Studies  
SAGE College of Nursing  
School of Nursing  
C-4





Unit	Time (Hours)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
		Identify the prescribing competencies and develop basic prescribing competencies.		• Field Observation and skill lab practice	

Learning Resource: Fundamentals of Prescribing Module prepared by INC, given below.

### FUNDAMENTALS OF PRESCRIBING MODULE

S.No.	Contents	Page No.
1	Part I. Introduction and background	42
2	Part II. Prescriptive role of Nurse Practitioners (National & International)	42
3	Part III. Professional, legal and ethical issues relevant to prescribing practice	44
4	Part IV. Principles of prescribing and factors influencing it	45
5	Part V. Process and steps of prescribing	47
6	Part VI. Prescribing competencies	50
7	Part VII. Conclusion and references	52

#### PART I: Introduction and background

Prescribing is the main approach to the treatment and prevention of diseases in healthcare. Medicines are used more than any other intervention by patients to manage clinical conditions. The number and complexity of medicines are growing and prescribers are expected to develop and maintain prescribing competencies. When prescribed and used effectively, medicines have the potential to significantly improve patient outcomes. Doctors are the largest group of prescribers along with dentists who are able to prescribe on registration. The prescribing responsibilities have extended to other health professional groups who are able to prescribe within their scope of practice.

Countries such as USA, UK, and Australia utilize the non-medical prescribers namely nurses, pharmacists, podiatrists, and physiotherapists keeping the principle of effective use of resources, their skills and expertise maintaining safety and efficiency of prescribing. In these countries, nurse-prescribing courses with hands on experience by designated medical practitioner train nurses to perform independent and supplementary prescribing. Adequately trained nurse practitioners on completion of approved course/modules, prescribe from a limited nurse's drug formulary and function within the standards of proficiency for nurse prescribers.

In India, the current practice is that only medical practitioners and dentists prescribe drugs on registration. Prescribing is included as a component of their undergraduate program. Nursing roles are changing and with the introduction of nurse practitioner programs in critical care, midwifery and primary care, there is a need to move towards empowering these nurses in terms of quality, standards, monitoring and evaluation. Their clinical expertise is also highly valued by patients. With introduction of legal provision for nurse practitioners by INC standards, scope of practice and regulations alongside MOH&FW regulations, and support and acceptance by medical and pharmacy councils, NPs in India will be involved in prescribing within their scope soon. Currently INC in collaboration with MOH & FW have finalized Scope of Practice Document for Nurse Practitioners in midwifery and is placed in INC and Ministry's websites. This will enable NPMs to prescribe within their scope as indicated.

#### PART II: The Prescriptive the role of nurses and nurse Practitioners

The need for prescribing has emerged alongside introduction of Nurse Practitioner Critical Care (NPCC) and Nurse Practitioner Midwifery (NPM) programs. The prescriptive role, rights and legal provision by Indian Nursing Council (INC) and MOH&FW, Govt have been deliberated in depth with the finalization of the Scope of Practice for NPMs.

This learning module on fundamental principles of prescribing is being integrated as part of Pharmacology course.

The nurse practitioners in midwifery will be able to prescribe from a limited list of approved drugs as per the scope of practice while providing midwifery services in Midwife led Care Units (MLCUs). Restrictions may be set for the type of practitioners as per their qualification and registration as per INC standards and regulations. Nurse

Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of RAAC College of Nursing





practitioners in critical care will be able to follow protocol driven drug administration integrating collaborative and shared care with medical practitioners.

**Standards of proficiency (Nursing & Midwifery Council - NMC, UK)**

Nurse prescribers must have sufficient knowledge and competence to

1. Assess a patient's clinical condition
2. Undertake a thorough health history that includes medication history
3. Diagnose and decide on management of the presenting condition and whether or not to prescribe where necessary
4. Identify appropriate products if medication is required
5. Advise the patient on effects and risks
6. Prescribe if patient agrees and as per legal provision
7. Monitor response to medication and lifestyle advice

**Scope:**

The legal provision, policy, rules and regulations of INC and Government policy, codes of professional conduct and practice and standards of proficiency by INC will guide the prescriptive practice of nurses, nurse midwives, and practitioners.

**Aims of nurse prescribing: The proposed prescriptive role of nurse practitioners**

- Enables nurse practitioners to provide high clinical standards and meet the patients' needs
- Provides the prescribers with legal constraints around prescribing with sound principles and policies of prescribing
- Assists them in maintaining and improving their prescribing competencies
- Empowers nurse prescribers with personal accountability for the prescribed medication

**Definition of terms**

1. **Nurse practitioner:** Is one who has successfully completed the educational program prescribed by INC and is registered with the appropriate nursing council.
2. **Prescriptive rights:** The prescriptive rights bestowed on the nurse practitioner by way of regulation and standards set by GOI/INC alongside other related agencies of India for drug control.
3. **Independent prescribing:** Involves prescribing independently by the one who is responsible and accountable for patients that includes assessment of undiagnosed or diagnosed conditions and for decisions about the clinical management required including prescribing particularly by the primary care practitioner.
4. **Shared/collaborative prescribing:** Prescribing limited to protocols of specific clinical settings in consultation/collaboration with medical practitioners
5. **Administration of medicines:** The act of giving a medicine to a person, which may include some activity to prepare the medicine to be administered
6. **Competencies:** The knowledge, skill, and behaviors needed to adequately perform the function.
7. **Medicines:** Therapeutic goods that are represented to achieve, or are likely to achieve their principal intended action by pharmacological, chemical, immunological or metabolic means in or on the body of a human.

Schedule medicines (e.g. controlled drugs, prescription - only medicines, pharmacist - only medicines, Pharmacy - only medicines)

Unscheduled medicines such as OTC medicines such as medicines on open sale that do not require prescription (e.g. small packets of analgesics, and complementary medicines also called herbal, natural, and alternative medicines. Complementary medicines include products containing herbs, vitamins, minerals, nutritional supplements, homoeopathic medicines and bush and traditional medicines). Medicines are also known as 'medications'

**Prescribing:** An iterative process involving steps of information gathering, clinical decision making, communication and evaluation that results in the initiation, continuation or cessation of a medicine

42  
University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*





9. **Nurse prescriber:** Nurse Practitioners authorized to undertake prescribing within the scope of their practice.
10. **Scope of practice:** The area and extent of practice by NPs defined by a regulatory body after taking into consideration their training, experience, expertise and demonstrated competencies

**Assignments/Self-directed reading (SDL):**

1. Review of literature - International trends of non-medical prescribing particularly nurse prescribing
2. Prescriptive role of Nurse Practitioner in UK, USA, Australia, Singapore and Thailand

**PART III: Professional, legal and ethical issues relevant to prescribing**

A comprehensive understanding of professional, legal and ethical issues is a fundamental component of safe prescribing practice. Changes with regard to education and training, professional regulations and country's legislations related to drugs and prescribing, supply and administration of medicines influence the prescribing practice and the professional accountability.

**Professional Issues**

Professional regulatory bodies guide the nonmedical prescribing by setting regulations for practice. Regulators of nurse prescribers are required to set standards of education, training, conduct and performance and approve educational programs that prepare nurse practitioner to prescribe. The professional regulators are Indian Nursing Council and State Nursing Council.

Nurse practitioners must work within the boundaries of professional codes of conduct by INC with the intention of providing high quality standards of healthcare, safeguarding the public and promoting professional credibility. Additional qualification and training are required for prescribing. NPs must be able to assume personal accountability and responsibility. Safe prescription standards by regulatory body should guide the NPs in their decision-making and writing prescription.

**Legal issues**

Knowledge about India's legislation is essential for NPs in their practice. The law sets the standards of behavior and can be defined as a rule or body of rules. The Drugs and Cosmetics Act (1940) and Rules (1945) with latest amendments provides rules and regulations related to drugs, control, license, governance, and import. Regulatory councils/Commissions for Nursing, Medical and pharmacy are also regulators. Central Drugs Standard Control Organization (CDSCO) is a central drug authority for discharging functions assigned to central government under the Drugs and Cosmetics Act. CDSCO serves as a regulatory control over import of drugs, approval of new drugs and clinical trials, approval of licenses as central license approving authority and consists of a technical advisory board to advise on amendments to rules and regulations.

National Formulary of India, FDA and Acts of professional organizations guide prescribers in their safe and competent practice.

**Ethical Issues**

As prescribers, ethical dilemmas occur in their daily practice. They must draw combination of personal, group and philosophical ethics to assist in the decision-making. Ethical decisions must be guided by personal beliefs and values, professional code of conduct and the knowledge and analysis of ethical theories. The most essential ethical theories that guide decision-making are consequentialism, deontology and virtue ethics. Decisions made considering the consequences are guided by the theory of consequentialism. Deontologists follow fundamental rules and consider duty and obligation are central to their decisions. Virtue ethics that involve compassion, honesty, loyalty, kindness and benevolence guide the prescribers to prescribe safely and effectively. Ethical principles such as autonomy, beneficence, non-maleficence and justice should also guide ethical decision-making. Professional integrity is an important element to be integrated in making ethical decisions.

Nurse practitioners must work within their professional codes of conduct and reflect on professional responsibility and accountability. Legal knowledge is essential for safe practice. They must apply moral and ethical theories in making ethical decisions while prescribing for their patients.

**Assignments/SDL:**

1. Laws and regulations relevant to drugs, prescribing and governance by GoI and professional regulatory bodies
2. International trends on legislation related to non-medical prescribing

Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature.....





#### **PART IV: Principles and process of prescribing**

Prescribing is one of the main approaches to treating and preventing diseases. In India, only medical practitioners perform it. It is also extended to other health professionals to use the resources maximally and thus it is extended to nurses particularly nurse practitioners in developed countries along with other health professionals (Eg. pharmacists, podiatrists, physiotherapists) who are also permitted to prescribe within restricted scope and limited formulary. All medicines have the capacity to enhance health however they also have the potential to cause harm if used inappropriately. For these reasons, all prescribers should follow principles of good prescribing. Bad prescribing can lead to ineffective and unsafe treatment, exacerbation or prolongation of illness, distress and harm to the patient and higher costs. They can also make the prescriber vulnerable to influences which can cause irrational prescribing such as patient pressure, bad example of colleagues and high powered salesmanship.

#### **British pharmacological society recommends the following ten principles of prescribing**

1. Be clear about the reasons for prescribing
  - Establish an accurate diagnosis whenever possible (although this may often be difficult)
  - Be clear in what the patient is likely to gain from the prescribed medicines.
2. Take into account the patient's medication history before prescribing
  - Obtain an accurate list of current and recent medications (including over-the counter and alternative medicines), prior adverse drug reactions, and drug allergies from the patient, their carers, or colleagues
3. Take into account other factors that might alter the benefits and risks of treatment
  - Consider other individual factors that might influence the prescription (e.g. physiological changes with age and pregnancy, or impaired kidney, liver or heart function)
4. Take into account the patient's ideas, concerns, and expectations
  - Seek to form a partnership with the patient when selecting treatments, making sure that they understand and agree with the reasons for taking the medicine
5. Select effective, safe and cost effective medicines individualized for the patient
  - The likely beneficial effect of the medicine should outweigh the extent of any potential harms, and whenever possible this judgement should be based on published evidence
  - Prescribe medicines that are unlicensed, off-label or outside standard practice only if satisfied that an alternative medicine would not meet the patient's needs (this decision will be based on evidence and/or experience of their safety and efficacy)
  - Choose the best formulation, dose, frequency, route of administration, and duration of treatment
6. Adhere to national guidelines and local formularies where appropriate
  - Be aware of guidance produced by respected bodies (increasingly available via decision support systems), but always consider the individual needs of the patient
  - Select medicines with regard to costs and needs of other patients (health-care resources are finite)
  - Be able to identify, access, and use reliable and validate sources of information (e.g. National Formulary), and evaluate potentially less reliable information critically
7. Write unambiguous legal prescription using the correct documentation
  - Be aware of common factors that cause medication errors and know how to avoid them
8. Monitor the beneficial and adverse effects of medicines
  - Identify how the beneficial and adverse effects of treatment can be assessed
  - Understand how to alter the prescription as a result of this information
  - Know how to report adverse drug reactions
9. Communicate and document prescribing decisions and the reasons for them
  - Communicate clearly with patients, their carers, and colleagues
  - Give patients important information about how to take the medicine, what benefits might arise, adverse effects (especially those that will require urgent review), and any monitoring that is required
  - Use the health record and other means to document prescribing decisions accurately
10. Prescribe within the limitations of your knowledge, skill and experience
  - Always seek to keep the knowledge and skills that are relevant to your practice up to date
  - Be prepared to seek the advice and support of suitably qualified professional colleagues
  - Make sure that, where appropriate prescriptions are checked (e.g. calculations of intravenous doses)

SAGE  
44  
SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature

SAGE COLLEGE



### Factors influencing prescribing

Prescribing is complex and every consultation is unique. To ensure safety and cost effective prescribing, the practitioners need to be aware of various factors that can influence prescribing. Adhering to principles of good prescribing is the first and foremost essential component that significantly influences prescribing practice. The other factors are discussed below. The major factors include prescriber related factors, patient related factors, product related factors and other professionals.

### Prescriber related factors

The personal characteristics of the prescriber have a significant impact on the prescribing. Personal beliefs and values are important influences in selection of treatment and products. The confidence of the practitioner is enhanced by additional qualification, training, and experience. The practitioner's role change and responsibility can be influencing factors. Appropriate remuneration also positively influences their performance. Organizational resources, culture and support are other factors. Professional codes of conduct protect the practitioner and public. Government guidelines, INC standards and guidelines and legal provision in the act guide the practitioners to perform safe and effective prescribing.

### Patient related factors

Consultation process is vital in making decisions for safe and effective prescribing. A structured approach to history taking with well-developed history-taking skills by the practitioners is required. Access to appropriate records indicating past health history and treatment history along with comprehensive history will provide sufficient information required to make decisions related to prescribing. A therapeutic relationship with the patient and communication is sure to enhance the success of prescribing. It is important to know the expectations of patients before generating the prescription. The practitioner needs to know the various options available before choosing the drug treatment. The patient's emotions, distress and anxiety can influence the prescribing consultation and their ability to convey accurate information or receive instructions and information about taking medication and observing for drug side effects. The patient is a consumer and practitioners should be vigilant to provide maximum patient safety by ensuring adequate knowledge about drugs, their side effects, potential drug interactions and adverse reactions. The skills of pharmaco-vigilance is highly important for practitioners. Patient's culture is another influencing factor. The awareness of the dynamics that result from cultural differences such as value preferences, perception of illness, health beliefs and communication style will help practitioners adapt treatment plans that meet the culturally unique needs.

### Product related factors

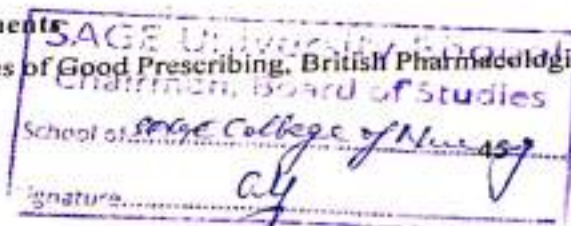
The choice of the product, availability and access to formularies, external influences such as pharmaceutical companies and media are some of the major influencing factors. Every practitioner needs to ensure adequate knowledge about relevant national guidelines with evidence and local prescribing protocols. The choice of the product should be based on the formulary designed for nurse practitioner's use. Effectiveness and cost need to be considered first. National Formulary of India serves as a guideline for prescribers in India. Pharmaceutical companies are growing tremendously. The practitioners need to be aware of approved and licensed companies by the drug controlling authority of India. The advertisements and media about various products and companies also attempt to influence the prescribing decisions. Practitioners need to be aware of the fact and maintain healthy and professional relationship if required and utilize ethical principles and evidence base for making prescribing decisions.

### Other professionals

Multidisciplinary team working and collaboration are emphasized greatly in healthcare. The success of prescribing by practitioners depends largely by cultivating sound and effective relationship with medical practitioners and hospital managers. The role of nurse practitioners in prescribing needs to be communicated to doctors and other healthcare professionals and is to be well understood. Communication and transfer of information are cornerstones for safe prescribing practice. The above-mentioned factors related to prescriber, patient, product and other professionals are discussed briefly as to how they influence the prescribing practice. The successful implementation of prescribing by nurse practitioners depends largely upon their knowledge about these factors. Identifying strategies to minimize potential negative influences can enhance the implementation and effectiveness of the prescribing practice by nurse practitioners.

### Reading assignments

1. Ten Principles of Good Prescribing, British Pharmaceutical Society, retrieved from [www.bps.ac.uk](http://www.bps.ac.uk)





## PART V: Process of prescribing

The national formulary of India 2016 is a published updated document available in India. The formulary provides general advice to prescribers in India. The process and steps of prescribing are discussed in the WHO guide to good prescribing (1994) and this is followed by India that is reflected in the formulary.

### Process of rational prescribing

This involves selection of a drug treatment using the stepwise approach that includes the following.

1. Define the patient's problem carefully (diagnosis)
2. Specify the therapeutic objective
3. Choose a treatment of proven efficiency and safety from different alternatives (refer national formulary of India, WHO List of essential drugs)
4. Start the treatment by writing an accurate prescription
5. Providing the patient with clear information and instructions
6. Monitor the results of the treatment
7. Stop the treatment if the problem has been solved.
8. If not re-examine all the steps.

### Box 1. The process of rational treatment

- Step 1. Define the patient's problem
- Step 2. Specify the therapeutic objective
- Step 3. Select the therapeutic strategies
- Step 4. Start the treatment and write the prescription
- Step 5. Give information, instructions and warnings
- Step 6. Monitor the treatment

#### Step 1. Define the patient's problem

When defining the patient's problem, the knowledge of health assessment must be revised and skills are utilized. Whenever possible, making the right diagnosis is based on integrating many pieces of information such as the complaint as described by the patient, a detailed history, physical examination, laboratory tests, X-rays and other investigations. This helps in rational prescribing.

#### Step 2. Specify the therapeutic objective

After examining the holistic needs of the patient ask the following questions.

Is the diagnosis established?

Is information or advice sufficient?

Is there a need to prescribe?

What does the patient expect?

What is your objective for treating the patient? Define what you want to achieve from the drug. (e.g.) to suppress chronic dry cough to prevent heart attack in angina

The therapeutic objectives should be based on the pathophysiology underlying the clinical condition. More than one objective may be selected sometimes.

#### Step 3. Select the therapeutic strategies

Making a choice involves the following consideration

- Appropriate
- Effective
- Safe
- Cost
- Acceptable

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]* 46





**Refer the following:**

1. Nurse prescriber's formulary
2. National Formulary of India and national list of essential medicines
3. WHO list of essential drugs
4. Other relevant documents
5. Existing standard treatment protocols and guidelines

Select the strategy based on the knowledge of pathophysiology and the findings from history, examination, lab tests and other investigations. Medication or drug history and allergies are vital in the history that includes the following

- List of medications the patient is on with the repeat prescription of the medication
- Record from the history the name, dose, frequency and route of medication
- Prescribed or not
- Enquiry about OTC drugs (over the counter) or any other herbal preparations
- Any allergies reaction to medication, foods or environment factors and treatment given
- Recording of the above

History related to age, sex, hereditary factors, lifestyle factors, social and community networks living and working conditions, socio economic cultural and environmental conditions.

The selected strategy should be agreed with the patient that is known as concordance.

**Non-pharmacological treatment:**

Not all patients require a medicine for the treatment. Very often many health problems can be resolved by a change in lifestyle, diet, use of physiotherapy or exercise, and providing psychological support. These have the same effect as a drug and instructions must be written, explained and monitored in the same way.

**Pharmacological treatment:**

This involves selecting the correct group of drugs, selecting the medicine from the chosen group, and verifying the suitability of the chosen drug for each patient.

Knowledge about the pathophysiology of the clinical condition, pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of the chosen drug are fundamental principles for rational therapeutics.

The selection process must consider the efficacy and safety of the drug.

For safety, the potential benefits of the treatment must always be balanced against known safety concerns.

How to avoid adverse drug reaction?

1. Use as few concurrent drugs as possible.
2. Use the lowest effective dose.
3. Check if patient is pregnant or breast feeding
4. Is the patient at extremes of life?
5. Do you know all the drugs that the patient is taking
6. Check for over the counter medicines
7. Drug allergies or previous reaction to medications

Make an inventory of effective groups of drugs. Once you have compared various treatment alternatives and considered the four criteria such as efficacy, safety, suitability and cost, choose the drug.

In selection of the drug, choose an active substance and a dosage form, choose a standard dosage schedule, and choose a standard duration of treatment

Advice to be given to patient first with an explanation of why it is important to use words that patient can understand and be brief.

SAGE COLLEGE OF NURSING, BHOPAL  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*



#### Step 4. Start the treatment

Prescribe the (treatment) drugs

#### Writing a prescription

A Prescription is an instruction from a prescriber to a pharmacist/dispenser. Prescriber is not always a doctor, it could be a nurse, medical assistant etc. The dispenser is not always the pharmacist it could be an assistant nurse. Every country has its own standards, laws and regulations as to who should prescribe, dispense and the required information in a prescription form, drugs that require prescription or not, special laws regarding narcotics etc.

#### Information on a prescription

Based on individual country's regulations.

#### Legibility

Clarity (Legal obligation)

#### Precision

#### Information

- > Name & address of the prescriber with telephone no (if possible)
- > Date of prescription
- > Name (Generic Name) and strength of drug
- > Dosage form (only use standard abbreviations) Tab paracetamol 500 mg (10 tablets) BDx5 days.
- > Label: how much, how often, special instruction,
- > Name, address, age of patient.
- > Prescriber's initials signature, License no.

#### Step 5. Give Information, Instruction and warnings

50% of patients do not take prescribed drugs correctly take irregularly or not at all. The most common reasons are that the symptoms have stopped, side effects have occurred, or the drug is not perceived as effective, or the dosage schedule is complex to understand. Giving information, instruction and warnings is important to ensure patient compliance/adherence

Adherence to drug treatment can be improved if

- > Drug is well chosen and prescribed
- > A Good prescriber patient relationship is created
- > Time is taken to give necessary information, instructions and warnings.

#### How to improve patient adherence to drug treatment

- > Prescribe a well-chosen treatment
- > Create a good doctor-patient relationship
- > Take the time to give information, instruction and warnings

Other aids to improve adherence could be patient leaflets, pictorials, day calendar, drug passport and dosage box.

#### Information to include:

- > Effects of the drug
- > Side effects
- > Instructions
- > Warnings
- > Future consultation
- > Confirmation of understanding

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: 48





### Step 6. Monitor the treatment (Stop or continue)

Monitoring enables you to determine whether the treatment has been successful or additional action is required. This allows stopping or reformulating if necessary or continuation of treatment.

Passive monitoring (self-monitoring)

Active monitoring (Future appointment & consultation)

Was the treatment effective?

- a. Yes, and disease cured/stop the treatment
- b. Yes, but not yet completed - Any serious side effects
  - No: treatment can be continued
  - Yes: Reconsider dosage or drug choice
- c. No, disease not cured - verify all steps:
  - Diagnosis correct
  - Therapeutic objective correct?
  - Drug prescribed correctly?
  - Effect monitored correctly?

### Keep up to date about drugs

Knowledge is constantly changing. New drugs come to the market. Every prescriber is expected to know about the side effects and also developments in drug therapy.

Choosing sources of information

1. Make an inventory of available sources of information.

- Reference books & Medical journals
- Drug compendia - hand books for desk reference national formulary
- National lists of essential drugs and treatment guidelines
- Drug formularies
- Drug bulletins, drug information centers
- Verbal information
- Drug industry sources of information

2. Choose between sources of information credible and accessible.

E.g. Medical journals, drug bulletins, pharmacology or clinical reference books, national formulary revisions

3. Effective reading- Read useful resources, clinical trials.

It is important to develop a strategy to maximize your access to key information you need for optimal benefit of the drugs you prescribe.

### Assignments/Learning Activities - Case study discussion

Learning different steps of prescribing from case studies

Refer - The guide to good prescribing - Practice Manual, WHO, Geneva, 1994

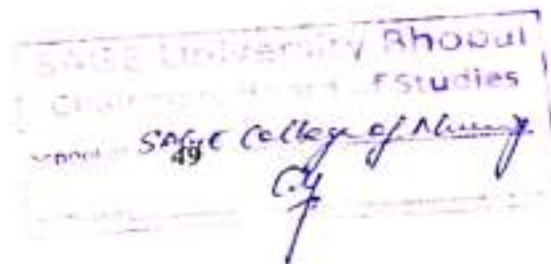
### PART VI: Prescribing Competencies

Every practitioner who prescribes must possess various competencies required by respective regulatory bodies.

The prescribing competency framework recommended by NPC consists of three domains:

National Prescribing Centre (NPC, NICE -UK), 2014

1. The consultation
2. Prescribing efficiency
3. Prescribing in context



**I Domain - The consultation**

**Competencies**

- 1. **Knowledge**  
Has up-to-date clinical, pharmacological and pharmaceutical knowledge relevant to own area of practice.
- 2. **Options**  
Makes or reviews a diagnosis, generates management options for the patient and follows up management.
- 3. **Shared Decision Making** (with parents, care-givers or advocates where appropriate)  
Establishes a relationship based on trust and mutual respect. Recognizes patients in the consultation.

**II Domain - Prescribing Effectively**

**Competencies**

- 4. **Safe**  
Is aware of own limitation. Does not compromise patient safety.
- 5. **Professional**  
Ensures prescribing practice is consistent with scope of practice, organizational, professional and regulatory standards, guidance and codes of conduct.
- 6. **Always improving**  
Actively participates in the review and development of prescribing practice to optimize patient outcomes.

**III Doman - Prescribing in context**

**Competencies**

- 7. **The health care system**  
Understands and works within local and national policies, process and systems that impact on prescribing practice. Sees how own prescribing impacts on the wider healthcare community.
- 8. **Information**  
Knows how to access relevant information. Can use and apply information in practice.
- 9. **Self and others**  
Works in partnership with colleagues for the benefit of patients, is self-aware and confident in own ability as a prescriber.

Royal Pharmaceutical Society's (UK) Prescribing Competency Framework- Comprises of ten competencies within two domains.



**THE CONSULTATION**

- 1. Assess the patient
- 2. Consider the options
- 3. Reach a shared decision
- 4. Prescribe
- 5. Provide information
- 6. Monitor and review

**PREScribing GOVERNANCE**

- 7. Prescribe safely
- 8. Prescribe professionally
- 9. Improve prescribing practice
- 10. Prescribe as part of a team

SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of <sup>50</sup> SAGE College of Nursing





**Reading assignments:**

1. A Single Competency Framework for all prescribers NPC (National Prescribing Centre) (Provided by NICE), 2012
2. Royal Pharmaceutical Society, A Competency Framework for all prescribers (2016)

**PART VII: Conclusion**

Nurse prescribing is not a practice in India. With the introduction of Nurse practitioner program in Critical Care and midwifery, the need for granting prescriptive rights to NPs is being recognized. Legal provision for NPs to be involved in prescribing is being explored and INC is working towards developing regulations and legal provision along with MOH&FW. It is hoped that this will become a reality soon similar to the practice in UK, USA and Australia.

This learning and teaching module on Fundamentals of Prescribing is divided into 5 parts and can be offered to orient the students in prescribing practice, its principles and legislation required and the needed competencies for prescribers. Both theory and practical are planned with the assessment plan for the course module. This module will enhance the understanding of BSc nursing students on prescribing principles and assist them to develop the prescribing competency when called to use it as community health officer in Health and wellness centres/primary care settings.

**References:**

- Nuttal, D & Rutt- Howard, J (editors) (2011). The Text Book of Non- Medical Prescribing
- Royal Pharmaceutical Society, A Competency Framework for all prescribers (2016)
- Ten Principles of Good Prescribing, British Pharmacological Society, retrieved from [www.bps.ac.uk](http://www.bps.ac.uk)
- A Single Competency Framework for all prescribers, National Prescribing Centre-NPC (Provided by NICE), 2012, NPC is part of NICE (National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence, NICE) Ref. NICE (2012) A Single Competency Framework for all Prescribers NPC.
- Non- Medical Prescribing Policy, surrey with Sussex (NHS) NMPSS- prescribing principles, 2004
- National Formulary of India, 2016
- Drug & Cosmetics Act, 1940 & 1945
- The guide to good prescribing, WHO, Geneva, 1994

(NB: Latest edition must be consulted as and when revised)



SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*

## 5. PALLIATIVE CARE (Adult Health Nursing II)

**PLACEMENT: IV SEMESTER**

**Theory & Practical: 20 hours**

**Theory: 15 hours**

**Practical: 5 hours**

**Module Overview:** This module is designed to help students to develop in-depth knowledge, competencies, and a positive approach in providing quality palliative care to persons suffering from chronic illnesses and resultant health problems in variety of settings, collaborating supportive services.

**Competencies (Learning Outcomes):** The student will be able to

1. Explain the concept and significance of palliative care.
2. Identify the need for palliative care.
3. Discuss the importance and techniques of effective communication in palliative care
4. Demonstrate skill in assessment, management and evaluation of pain and common symptoms
5. Provide optimum nursing care to relieve symptoms and promote comfort.
6. Demonstrate competency in performing nursing procedures related to palliative care
7. Assist the patient to experience maximum Quality of Life.
8. Support patient and family for home care and to cope with the terminal phase of illness
9. Observe ethical and legal principles binding palliative care.

**Learning Activities:**

- Lectures and demonstration
- Self-study/Reading assignments
- Written assignments
- Practice in Skill/Simulation Lab

**Assessment Methods:**

- Test paper (Objective type/short answer/situation type) - 20 marks
- Assignments - 10 marks
- OSCE (Health assessment & Symptom management competencies) - 20 marks

**Weightage to Internal Assessment:** 10 marks to be added to internal marks to make up the total of 40 marks.

### CONTENT OUTLINE T - Theory, P - Practical

Unit	Time (Hours)	Learning Outcome	Content	Teaching/Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
1	2	<p>Explain the concept significance of palliative care.</p> <p>Identify the need for palliative care.</p>	<p><b>Palliative Care</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Evolution, and History</li> <li>• Concept of palliative care</li> <li>• Significance</li> <li>• Components</li> <li>• Differences between conventional and palliative care approaches</li> <li>• Ethical aspects</li> <li>• Need for palliative care</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture cum discussion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MCQ</li> <li>• Short answers</li> </ul>

Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
52  
Signature.....





Unit	Time (Hours)	Learning Outcome	Content	Teaching/Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
II	2	Discuss different aspects of effective communication.  Describe how to deal with extremes of emotions	<b>Communication Skills</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Effective communication - needs and barriers</li> <li>Non-verbal communication</li> <li>Learning to communicate patients with advanced and progressive diseases</li> <li>Communicating bad news</li> <li>Managing collusion</li> <li>Managing anger and denial</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review</li> <li>Discussion</li> <li>Simulation</li> <li>Case Scenario</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>MCQ</li> <li>Short answers</li> <li>Role play</li> </ul>
III	8 (T) 2 (P)	Demonstrate skill in assessment, management and evaluation of pain and other common symptoms.  Apply non-pharmacological and pharmacological Nursing interventions for pain relief.  Render optimum nursing care to relieve symptoms and to promote comfort.  Prepare the patient and caregiver for continued care.	<b>Nursing Management of Symptoms</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Holistic approach in symptom assessment and management,</li> <li>Pain - concept, assessment and evaluation of pain, pathophysiology of chronic pain,</li> <li>WHO ladder for pain management, Morphine -steps in calculating dose for oral morphine, management of opioid overdose and side effects,</li> <li>Nursing interventions for management of pain</li> <li>Management of dyspnoea, Nausea and vomiting, Constipation, Diarrhoea</li> <li>Nutrition and Hydration</li> <li>Fatigue and Powerlessness</li> <li>Anxiety, Social isolation</li> <li>Spiritual distress</li> <li>Impaired physical mobility</li> <li>Self-care deficit</li> <li>Delirium</li> <li>Caregiver role strain</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review</li> <li>Discussions</li> <li>Demonstration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Case study</li> <li>Written assignment</li> <li>Essay</li> </ul>
IV	1 (T) 3 (P)	Demonstrate competency in performing nursing procedures related to palliative care.	<b>Nursing Procedures</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wound care</li> <li>Colostomy care</li> <li>Subcutaneous injection</li> <li>Oral hygiene</li> <li>Naso-gastric tube management</li> <li>Tracheotomy care</li> <li>Assisting in thoracentesis</li> <li>Assisting in indwelling ascitic catheter placement</li> <li>Lymphoedema management</li> <li>Bladder care</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review and discussions</li> <li>Simulation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>OSCE</li> </ul>
V	2 (T)	Discuss measures to improve Quality of Life. Explain care in the terminal phase, loss and grieving process.	<b>Optimization of care</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Quality of Life</li> <li>Essential care</li> <li>Anticipatory prescription</li> <li>Dying with dignity</li> <li>Care during the terminal phase</li> <li>Ethics-based decision making</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review and discussion</li> <li>Case scenario</li> <li>Observation visit to a palliative care facility</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Short answers</li> <li>Observation Visit Report</li> </ul>

SAGE'S COLLEGE OF NURSING Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of: SAGE'S College of Nursing  
 Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*



Unit	Time (Hours)	Learning Outcome	Content	Teaching/Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
		Observe ethical and legal principles applied to palliative care.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Death and dying, end of life</li> <li>• Support to the care giver and family</li> </ul>		

**References:**

- Rajagopal, M. R. (2015). An Indian Primer of Palliative care for medical students and doctors. Kerala: Trivandrum Institute of palliative science publication.
- Palliative care module prepared by WHO CC of Trivandrum and Calicut (Latest version to be used as and when available)



SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*



## 6. FACILITY BASED NEWBORN CARE (FBNBC) AND ESSENTIAL NEWBORN CARE (ENBC) (Child Health Nursing I)

**PLACEMENT: V SEMESTER**

**THEORY & SKILL LAB: 18 hours**

**Theory: 10 Hours**

**Skill Lab: 8 hours**

**MODULE OVERVIEW:** This course is designed to help students to demonstrate the cognitive and psychomotor skills necessary for ensuring healthy survival of neonates.

**COMPETENCIES (Learning outcomes):** The student will be able to

1. Describe evidence based routine care of newborn baby at birth and everyday care of the newborn baby
2. Enlist the factors which contribute to heat loss in newborn
3. Demonstrate methods to keep the baby warm after birth and at home
4. Discuss Kangaroo mother care and develop skill in assisting for Kangaroo Mother Care
5. Recognize different methods to feed normal and low birth weight babies
6. Demonstrate skill in assisting the mother for breastfeeding the newborn baby
7. Identify and manage at-risk and sick neonates
8. Perform resuscitation of newborn baby and provide aftercare
9. Demonstrate skill in using and maintaining neonatal equipment, doing common procedures, emergency triaging and preparing common medications
10. Enumerate key points in prevention of infection in hospitals and waste disposal

### CONTENT OUTLINE T - Theory, L - Lab/Skill lab

Unit	Time (Hours)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
1	1 (T) 1 (L)	Describe evidence based routine care of newborn baby at birth and everyday care of the newborn baby	<b>Evidence based care of newborn</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Basic needs of a normal baby at birth</li> <li>• Immediate care of the normal newborn at the time of birth</li> <li>• Monitoring the baby in the first hour after birth</li> <li>• Care of the baby in special situations</li> <li>• Postnatal care of normal baby</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Questioning</li> <li>• Tests</li> </ul>
2	1 T) 1(L)	Enlist the factors which contribute to heat loss in newborn  Demonstrate methods to keep the baby warm after birth and at home	<b>Temperature regulation in newborn</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Handicaps of newborn in temperature regulation</li> <li>• Warm chain</li> <li>• Assessment of temperature and management of hypothermia</li> <li>• Hyperthermia</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OSCE</li> </ul>
3	1 (T) 1 (L)	Discuss Kangaroo mother care and develop skill in assisting for	<b>Kangaroo mother care</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• KMC - Components and benefits</li> <li>• Requirements and eligibility</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Discussion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OSCE</li> </ul>

Chairperson, Board of Studies  
 SAGE University Bhopal  
 School of Nursing  
 Signature: *CL*

Unit	Time (Hours)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/ Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
		Kangaroo Mother Care	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Procedure</li> </ul>		
4	1 (T) 1 (L)	Recognize different methods to feed normal and low birth weight babies  Demonstrate skill in assisting the mother for breastfeeding the newborn baby	<b>Feeding the newborn</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Breast feeding</li> <li>• Feeding of low birth weight and sick newborns</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tests</li> <li>• Questioning</li> <li>• OSCE</li> </ul>
5	2 (T) 1 (L)	Identify and manage at-risk and sick neonates	<b>Care of sick neonates</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Care of at-risk neonates</li> <li>• Care of sick neonates</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tests</li> <li>• Questioning</li> </ul>
6	1 (T) 2 (L)	Perform resuscitation of newborn baby and provide aftercare	<b>Newborn Resuscitation</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Preparation for resuscitation</li> <li>• Assessing the need for resuscitation</li> <li>• Steps of resuscitation</li> <li>• Follow up care after successful resuscitation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Demonstration and return demonstration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Questioning</li> <li>• OSCE</li> </ul>
7	2 (T) 1 (L)	Demonstrate skill in using and maintaining neonatal equipments, doing common procedures, preparing Common medications and emergency triaging	<b>Common nursing procedures</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use and maintenance of neonatal equipments</li> <li>• Common procedures done in newborn</li> <li>• Preparation of common medications</li> <li>• Emergency triage assessment and treatment</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tests</li> <li>• Questioning</li> <li>• OSCE</li> </ul>
8	1 (T)	Enumerate key points in prevention of infection in hospitals and waste disposal	<b>Infection prevention and control</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Principles of asepsis and universal precautions</li> <li>• Handwashing</li> <li>• Skin preparation for venipuncture and other procedures</li> <li>• Surveillance</li> <li>• Safe disposal of hospital waste</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tests</li> <li>• Questioning</li> <li>• OSCE</li> </ul>

**CLINICAL:** 25 hours

**Clinical Practice Competencies:** On completion of the course, the students will be able to:

1. Demonstrate immediate care of a newborn at the time of birth
2. Demonstrate methods to keep the baby warm after birth and at home
3. Encourage Kangaroo mother care
4. Recognize and practice different methods to feed normal and low birth weight babies
5. Identify and manage at-risk and sick neonates
6. Perform resuscitation of newborn baby and provide aftercare
7. Demonstrate skill in using and maintaining neonatal equipment, doing common procedures, emergency triaging and preparing common medications

SAGE University Annual  
 56 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of: SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*





8. Practice key points in prevention of infection in hospitals and waste disposal

**Learning Resources:** (Latest version must be consulted as and when revised)

National guidelines-MOH&FW



SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman Board of Studies  
SAGE College of Nursing  
Cf

## 7. IMNCI (Child Health Nursing I)

**PLACEMENT: IV SEMESTER**

**THEORY: 10 hours**

**SKILL LAB: 5 hours**

**CLINICAL: 25 hours**

**DESCRIPTION:** This course is designed to help students to develop knowledge and competencies required for assessment, diagnosis, treatment, nursing care of infants and children with various diseases using guidelines as per IMNCI in the hospital and home settings.

**COMPETENCIES (Learning outcomes):** The student will be able to

1. Trace the history and developments in the field of integrated management of child health and child health nursing
2. Apply the concepts of IMNCI in providing care to the pediatric clients and their families
3. Identify effective management of young infants up to 2 months
4. Demonstrate skill in case management of young infants up to 2 months
5. Recognize effective management of children age 2 months to 5 years
6. Demonstrate skill in case management of children age 2 months to 5 years
7. Demonstrate skill in treatment procedures and referral of sick children
8. Demonstrate skill in counseling of the care takers

### CONTENT OUTLINE T - Theory, L - Lab/Skill Lab

Unit	Time (Hours)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
1	2 (T)	Trace the history and developments in the field of integrated management of child health and child health nursing	<b>IMNCI - Introduction</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Background and Objectives</li> <li>• Components and principles</li> <li>• Rationale for an integrated evidence based syndromic approach to case management</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Written assignment</li> <li>• Tests</li> </ul>
2	2 (T) 1 (L)	Apply the concepts of IMNCI in providing care to the pediatric clients and their families	<b>Steps of case management process</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Assess the young infant/child</li> <li>• Classify the illness</li> <li>• Identify treatment</li> <li>• Treat the young infant/ child</li> <li>• Counsel the mother</li> <li>• Provide follow up care</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OSCE</li> </ul>
3	2 (T) 1 (L)	Identify effective management of young infants up to 2 months  Demonstrate skill in case management of young infants up to 2 months	<b>Assessment of sick young infants</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• History taking</li> <li>• Checking for possible bacterial infection/ jaundice</li> <li>• Diarrhea</li> <li>• Feeding problem/ malnutrition</li> <li>• Immunization status</li> <li>• Other problems</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OSCE</li> </ul>
4	2 (T) 1 (L)	Recognize effective management of	<b>Assessment of sick children</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• History taking</li> <li>• Checking for general danger signs</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OSCE</li> </ul>

SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Cy





Unit	Time (Hours)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
		children age 2 months to 5 years Demonstrate skill in case management of children age 2 months to 5 years	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Checking main symptoms</li> <li>• Checking for malnutrition</li> <li>• Checking for anaemia</li> <li>• Assessment of feeding</li> <li>• Checking immunization</li> <li>• Assessing other problems</li> </ul>		
5	2 (L)	Demonstrate skill in treatment procedures and referral of sick children	<b>Treatment procedures</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identify treatment</li> <li>• Inpatient and outpatient treatment</li> <li>• Home management</li> <li>• Referral</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> </ul>	• OSCE
6	2 (T)	Demonstrate skill in counseling of parents and care takers	<b>Parental counseling</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Advice regarding feeding and fluid intake, and solving of feeding problems</li> <li>• Administration of oral drugs</li> <li>• Advise when to return</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Role play</li> </ul>	• OSCE

**Clinical:** 25 hours

**Practice Competencies:** On completion of the course, the students will be able to:

1. Demonstrate skill in case management of young infants up to 2 months
2. Demonstrate skill in case management of children age 2 months to 5 years
3. Demonstrate skill in treatment procedures and referral of sick children
4. Demonstrate skill in counseling of the care takers and follow up care

**Learning Resources:** (Latest version must be consulted as and when revised)

National guidelines-MOH&FW



SAGE University Bhopal  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 School of NBE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*

## 8. PLS (Child Health Nursing I)

PLACEMENT: V SEMESTER

Theory: 3 hours

Skill Lab: 4 Hours

Clinical: 10 Hours

**COMPETENCIES (Learning outcomes):** The student will be able to

1. Recognize early signs of critical illness in children
2. Identify early signs of cardiopulmonary arrest
3. Demonstrate the use of the various airway and oxygen adjuncts and methods for optimum ventilation & airway control.
4. Differentiate between respiratory distress and failure
5. Intervene respiratory distress and failure at the earliest
6. State the indications & dosages of medications used in cardiopulmonary arrest and the effects on the cardiovascular system.
7. Demonstrate skill in CPR
8. Provide Post-cardiac arrest management

### CONTENT OUTLINE T - Theory, L - Lab/Skill lab

Unit	Time (Hours)	Learning Outcomes	Content	Teaching/Learning Activities	Assessment Methods
1	2 (T)	Recognize early signs of critical illness in children  Identify early signs of cardiopulmonary arrest	<b>Identification of critical illness in children</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Early signs of critical illness in children</li> <li>• Early signs of cardiopulmonary arrest</li> <li>• Assessment of appearance based on AVPU scale</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecture</li> <li>• Discussion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Questioning</li> <li>• Tests</li> </ul>
2	1 (T)	Differentiate between respiratory distress and failure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Respiratory distress</li> <li>• Respiratory failure</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Discussion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OSCE</li> </ul>
3	1 (L)	Intervene respiratory distress and failure at the earliest	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Prompt Interventions for Respiratory distress and Respiratory failure</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OSCE</li> </ul>
4	1 (L)	State the indications & dosages of medications used in cardiopulmonary arrest and the effects on the cardiovascular system	<b>Medications used in cardiopulmonary arrest</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Indications &amp; dosages of medications used in cardiopulmonary arrest and the effects on the cardiovascular system</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OSCE</li> </ul>
5	1 (L)	Demonstrate skill in CPR	<b>CPR</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Steps in carrying out Child CPR</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Demonstration and return demonstration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OSCE</li> </ul>
6	1 (L)	Provide Post-cardiac arrest management	<b>Post-cardiac arrest management</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Discussion</li> <li>• Demonstration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OSCE</li> </ul>

SAGE  
 Chairman, Board of Studies  
 60  
 School of SAGE College of Nursing  
 Signature: *[Signature]*





**Clinical Practice Competencies: 10 hours**

On completion of the course, the students will be able to:

1. Recognize early signs of critical illness in children
2. Demonstrate the use of the various airway and oxygen adjuncts and methods for optimum ventilation & airway control.
3. Differentiate between respiratory distress and failure
4. Intervene respiratory distress and failure at the earliest
5. State the indications & dosages of medications used in cardiopulmonary arrest and the effects on the cardiovascular system.
6. Demonstrate skill in CPR
7. Provide Post-cardiac arrest management

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES:** Specified in the above table.

**ASSESSMENT METHODS:**

- Test paper (Objective type/short answers) - 20 marks
- Assignments - 10 marks
- OSCE - 20 marks

**Weightage to Internal Assessment:** 10 marks to be added to internal marks to make up the total of 40 marks.

**Learning Resources:** (Latest version must be consulted as and when revised)

1. National guidelines - MOH&FW
2. AHA guidelines



SAGE University Bhopal  
Chairman Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature.....

## 9. SBA & SAFE DELIVERY APP (Midwifery/Obstetrics & Gynecology Nursing I&II)

**PLACEMENT: VI & VII SEMESTER**

Theory, skill lab and clinical hours are integrated in MIDWIFERY/OBS & GYNEC I & II Courses.

### Module Overview:

SBA module is prepared by MOH&FW, GoI and can be used in MIDWIFERY/OBS & GYNEC I & II Courses. Safe delivery app is available in INC website prepared by Maternity Foundation of India and INC

**Competencies (Learning Outcomes):** The student will be able to

1. Demonstrate knowledge and competencies to provide respectful maternity care to woman during antenatal, intranatal and postnatal periods in hospitals and community settings.
2. Provide safe and competent care to normal neonate and neonate with complications.
3. Identify complications in women during antenatal, intranatal, and postnatal periods.

### Learning Activities:

- Lectures and Demonstration
- Self-study/Reading assignments
- Written assignments
- Practice in Skill/Simulation Lab

### Assessment Methods:

#### SBA module

- Test paper - 20 marks
- Assignments - 10 marks
- OSCE - 20 marks

#### Safe Delivery App

Completion of Safe delivery app as champion.

**Weightage to Internal Assessment:** 10 marks to be added to internal marks to make up the total of 40 marks.

### Learning Resources:

1. SBA-A handbook for ANM, LHV & Staff nurses (2010), MoH&FW document
2. Dakshata (2015) national guidelines
3. SAFE DELIVERY APP  
(Maternity foundation of India and INC)

### NB.

- Completion of both Modules is mandatory before the end of VII Semester.
- Latest Versions of National Guidelines must be consulted.

SAFE UNIVERSITY BHOPAL  
Chairman, Board of Studies  
School of SAGE College of Nursing  
Signature: *[Signature]*

